

PRIRODNO-MATEMATIČKI FAKULTET

NOVI SAD

D I P L O M S K I R A D

TEMA: UTICAJ NELINEARNIH EFEKATA NA DAVIDOVSKO
CEPANJE EKSITONSKIH ZONA

RADJEN IZ PREDMETA: KVANTNA MEHANIKA KOD PROFESORA
TOŠIĆ DR BRATISLAVA

NOVI SAD, 1 septembar 1972

STUDENT

K A P O R D A R K O

Najlepše zahvaljujem predmetnom naставniku dr BRATISLAVU TOŠIĆU koji mi je predložio ovu temu i rukovodio njenom izradom, na svestranoj podršci i brojnim korisnim savetima koji su omogućili da se ovaj rad realizuje, kaže i dr SLOBODANU CARIĆU koji je ukazivanjem na dopunska literatura ponegao da ovaj rad dobije na širini.

S A D R Ž A J

	Str.
I v o d	1
I Osnovni pojmovi teorije eksitona	2
II Davidovsko cepanje eksitonskih zona u aproksimaciji Hajtler-Londona	5
III Primena metoda približne druge kvantizacije na davidovsko cepanje eksitonskih zona	10
III A. Prelazak na reprezentaciju druge kvantizacije.	10
III B. Prelazak na Pauli-operatore	15
III C. Metod približne druge kvantizacije	19
III D. Određivanje energija i transformacionih funkcija	25
IV Uračunavanje doprinosa nelinearnih efekata pomoću tačne reprezentacije Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora	29
IV A. Tačna reprezentacija Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora i njena prva aproksimacija	29
IV B. Hamiltonian u tačnoj reprezentaciji Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora	31
IV C. Doprinos članova IV reda kvadratnom Hamiltoniju	34
R e z i m e	45
Reference	47

U V O D

Pojava davidovskog cepanja eksitonih zona uočena je dosta rano u istraživanju molekulskih kristala. J. I. Frenkelj (Я.И.Френкель) koji je sa Pajerlsem (Peierls R. E.) i Vanijem (Wannier G. H.) ute-meljitelj teorije eksitona, se u svojim radovima objavljenim 1931-1936 (Phys. Rev., Sov. Phys.) bavio kristalima sa jednim molekulom u elementarnoj celiji. A. S. Davidov (А.С.Давидов) u svome delu "Теория поглощения света в молекулярных кристаллах" (1951) teorijski ispituje kristale sa više molekula u elementarnoj celiji i tako konstatuje cepanje eksitonih zona koje po njemu dobija ime. U to vreme već postoji eksperimentalni podaci o ovoj pojavi. Nešto ranije (1949), N. N. Bogoljubov (Н.Н.Боголюбов) razvija teoriju približne druge kvantizacije koju je započeo Bloh (F. Bloch). Bogoljubov nju iznosi u delu "Лекции по квантовой статистике". V. M. Agranovič (В.М.Агранович) koristeći se ovim metodom i poboljšanjima koja je dao S. V. Tjablikov (С.В.Тябликов), uspeva da dobije bolju kvantitativnu sliku o ovoj pojavi nego Davidov koji je koristio aproksimaciju Hajtler-Londona. Osnovu metoda približne druge kvantizacije čini aproksimativni prelaz sa Pauli-operatora na Boze-operatora. Javlja se i drugi pokušaji aproksimativnih prelaza (Dajson, Holštajn-Pri-makov). Poslednjih godina V. M. Agranovič i B. S. Tošić razvijaju tačnu reprezentaciju Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora (Коллек-тивные свойства френкелевских экситонов ЖЕТФ 1967). Samim tim dobija se mogućnost tačnijeg teorijskog tretmana osobina eksitona dakle i davidovskog cepanja.

Ovaj rad sledi gore navedenu istorisku liniju razvoja teorije. Problem davidovskog cepanja eksitonih zona kod kristala sa dva molekula u elementarnoj celiji biće obradjen u aproksimaciji Hajtler-Londona, a zatim metodom približne drugekvantizacije pri čemu će biti izведен jedan opšti rezultat koji može da posluži i kao osnova za dalje radove. Posle toga će biti izvršen niz aproksimacija u cilju matematičkog pojednostavljenja. Konačno će problem biti rešen primenom tačne reprezentacije Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora (u prvoj aproksimaciji), koja omogućava uračunavanje nelinearnih efekata. Cilj ovakvog postupka je da se omogući poređenje rezultata dobijenih ovim novim metodom i dosad najčešće korišćenim metodima. Dobijeni rezultati su pokazali svrsishodnost ovakvog postupka.



I OSNOVNI POJMOVI TEORIJE EKSITONA

Kristal kao periodično uredjena sredina sa veoma velikim brojem čestica koje međusobno interaguju, postavio je pred fizičare nove probleme. Pitanje kretanja određene čestice (elektrona) u kristalu rešeno je uz brojne aproksimacije, koje daju prilično grubu sliku. Još su teži problemi apsorpcije i emisije energije a pogotovo "prenošenja" energije kroz kristal, jer u ovim procesima osnovnu ulogu ne igra ponašanje pojedine čestice već njihovo kolektivno dejstvo, koje se uopšte ne može tretirati sa aspekta ponašanja "individue". Zbog toga su fizičari pribegli drugaćijem tretmanu. Obično se smatra da energiju prenose određene kvazičestice čije se kretanje kroz kristal tretira metodama razradjenim za realne čestice. U fizici čvrstog stanja postoji čitav niz ovakvih kvazičestica i svaka se može smatrati kao kvant određenog oblika energije koji se može javiti kod kristala u pobudjenom stanju.

Jedna od ovakvih tvorevina je i eksiton. Njegov nastanak možemo objasniti na sledeći način: neka se elektron nalazi u valentnoj zoni. Ako dobije određenu količinu energije on prelazi u provodnu zonu i tada u kristalu imamo jedan elektron koji može slobodno da se kreće u provodnoj zoni i jednu isto tako slobodnu šupljinu u valentnoj zoni. Elektron može da napusti valentnu zonu i ako ne dobije dovoljno energije, ali tada nije potpuno sloboden već ostaje vezan kulonovskim silama za šupljinu koja je nastala njegovim odlaskom. Sada se ovaj par elektron - šupljina kreće kroz kristal. Ovakva veza elektrona i šupljine naziva se eksiton. Vidimo da on može kroz kristal da prenosi energiju ali ne i nanelektrisanje, jer je električno neutralan. Postojanje eksitona se detektuje po njihovom uticaju na apsorpcione spektre kristala, čiji je mehanizam iz prethodnog jasan. Eksitoni iščezavaju rekombinacijom elektrona i šupljine i njihov srednji život iznosi $\sim 10^{-9}$ sec.. Ovaj proces se dešava kada energija koju poseduje eksiton predje u neki drugi vid energije. Važno je napomenuti da navedeni srednji život odgovara singletnim eksitonima dok je život tripletnih eksitona čija je rekombinacija "zabranjena" reda veličine 10^{-4} sec.. Da ne bi bilo nesporazuma ubuduće ćemo uvek smatrati da ne dolazi do promene spina elektrona.

Postavlja se pitanje u kojoj meri su vezani elektron i šupljina u kristalu ? U teoriji se danas razmatraju dva granična slučaja, dok se u praksi najčešće registruju prelazni slučajevi između ova dva. Jedan granični slučaj su slabo vezani eksitonii ili eksitonii Vanije-Mota (Wannier i Mott). U ovom slučaju veza je toliko slaba da iako se elektron i šupljina kreću zajedno, njihovo medjusobno rastojanje je mnogo veće od perioda same rešetke. Njihovo se ponašanje matematički tretira isto kao i vodonikov atom s obzirom da je sila koja deluje izmedju njih kulanovskog porekla. Sve specifične osobine kristala se uvode preko tenzora dielektrične propustljivosti. Drugi granični slučaj su eksitonii frenkelovskog tipa, ili jako vezani eksitonii. Kod njih je veza tako jaka da su elektron i šupljina uvek lokalizovani na jednom molekulu. To ne znači da se takva kombinacija ne kreće već da se kreće tako da su elektron i šupljina na istom molekulu.

Naročito je značajna pojava jako vezanih eksitona kod molekulskih kristala. To su kristali inertnih gasova, kao i svi oni kod kojih je energija veze atoma u molekulu mnogo veća nego energija kojom su molekuli vezani u kristalu. U takvom kristalu se pojedine osobine mogu pripisati odredjenom molekulu kao da je on izolovan od drugih. Ako se jedan molekul pobudi (ekscitira) onda ta ekscitacija biva lokalizovana na njemu. S obzirom da su molekuli vezani u kristal i da deluju medjusobnim silama, ova ekscitacija se može prenosi sa molekulom na molekul. Ovo lako možemo povezati sa predstavom o eksitonima. Zato eksitone u molekulskim kristalima možemo shvatiti kao kvante pobudjivanja (ekscitacije) molekula. Odatle im je i potekao naziv.

Kretanje ovakvog eksitona kroz kristal možemo po principima talasne mehanike shvatiti kao prostiranje ravnog talasa modulisanih periodičnošću kristala. Tada ga možemo okarakterisati talasnim vektorom \vec{V} . Ukoliko nema procesa rasejanja ili drugih procesa pri kojima bi se \vec{V} menjao, on je "dobar" kvantni broj. Ako je potencijal interakcije koji se javlja u hamiltonijanu analitička funkcija od \vec{k} , onda je talasni vektor dobar kvantni broj a eksitonii za koje to važi nazivaju se mehanički eksitonii. U suprotnom slučaju \vec{k} nije dobar kvantni broj a takvi eksitonii se nazivaju kulanovski eksitonii. Prelaz sa kulanovskih na mehaničke eksitone se vrši tako da

se u potencijalu interakcije odbaci deo koji nije analitička funkcija od \vec{r} (v. ref. 1). Ako je \vec{r} dobar kvantni broj njime se može okarakterisati energija eksitona tj. energija pobudjivanja molekula. S obzirom da \vec{r} uzima niz vrednosti mi dobijamo energisku zonu koja se naziva eksitonska zona i podrazumeva interval vrednosti energija eksitona koje odgovaraju dozvoljenim vrednostima \vec{r} .

Ovakvu slikudao je još tvorac teorije čvrsto vezanih eksitona Frenkelj. On je pri tome razmatrao kristale sa jednim molekulom u elementarnoj ćeliji. U složenijim slučajevim dolazi do rascepljenja zone. Pri tome su moguća dva slučaja. Ako je nivo na koji se molekul pobudjuje g puta degenerisan, onda se umesto jedne, dobija g eksitonskih zona. Ovakvo cepanje nivoa naziva se Beteovo cepanje. (v. ref. 1). Drugi mogući slučaj je postojanje više molekula sa nedegenerisanim nivoima u elementarnoj ćeliji. A. S. Davidov je pokazao (op. cit.) da ako u elementarnoj ćeliji ima n molekula, svaka zona se cepa na n zona. To je davidovsko cepanje. Ovaj rezultat je dobijen u aproksimaciji Hajtler-Londona, ali je on opšti. U praksi se jasno javljaju kombinacije ove dve vrste cepanja, što veoma komplikuje ispitivanje eksitonskih zona kod ~~realnih~~ kristala. Vredi napomenuti da ove pojave nisu čisto kvantne prirode jer se analogijom sa oscilatorima dobijaju slični efekti.

U ovom radu biće obradjeno davidovsko cepanje eksitonskih zona kod kristala koji u elementarnoj ćeliji imaju dva molekula sa nedegenerisanim nivoima. Razmatraće se samo jako vezani-frenkelovski eksitonni.

DAVIDOVSKO CEPLANJE EKSITONSKIH ZONA U APROKSIMACIJI

HAJTLER - LONDONA

U ovoj glavi ćemo koristiti dobro poznate metode teorije perturbacija. Suštinska aproksimacija se čini pri izboru talasne funkcije kristala. U aproksimaciji Hajtler-Londona smatramo da je u kristalu samo jedan molekul pobudjen. Od interakcije medju molekulima posmatramo samo deo koji utiče na prenos pobudjenja sa jednog molekula na drugi.

Uvešćemo pretpostavku da svi molekuli miruju u svojim čvorovima. (Time smo fonone "isključili" iz računa.) Tada se jedan čvor u potpunosti karakteriše vektorom $\vec{R} = n_1 \vec{a}_1 + n_2 \vec{a}_2 + n_3 \vec{a}_3$ gde su n_1, n_2 i n_3 celi brojevi, a \vec{a}_1, \vec{a}_2 i \vec{a}_3 ortovi osa kristala. Ukoliko ima više molekula u elementarnoj celiji, svaki molekul se karakteriše vektorom $\vec{R} + \vec{r}_{\alpha}$ pri čemu je \vec{r}_{α} vektor položaja molekula α u odnosu na čvor \vec{R} . Simbolički se tada molekul obeležava sa \vec{r}_{α} .

Hamiltonijan kristala u ovim oznakama je

$$\hat{H} = \sum_{\alpha} \hat{H}_{\alpha\alpha} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \neq \beta} \hat{V}_{\alpha\beta\alpha\beta}$$

Prvi član $\hat{H}_{\alpha\alpha}$ opisuje energiju izolovanog molekula \vec{r}_{α} .

Drugi član opisuje interakciju dva molekula. (Ograničili smo se na dvočestične interakcije.) Crtica pri vrhu sume označava da ne postoji član sa $\hat{H}_{\alpha\alpha} = \hat{H}_{\beta\beta}$. S obzirom da su molekuli neutralni, ovaj operator je u prvoj aproksimaciji predstavljen dipol-dipolnom interakcijom:

$$\hat{V}_{\alpha\beta\alpha\beta} = \frac{(\hat{P}_{\alpha\alpha} \hat{P}_{\beta\beta}) |\vec{r}_{\alpha\beta}|^3 - 3 (\hat{P}_{\alpha\beta} \hat{P}_{\beta\alpha}) (\hat{P}_{\alpha\alpha} \hat{P}_{\beta\beta})}{|\vec{r}_{\alpha\beta}|^5}$$

gde je $\vec{r}_{\alpha\beta}$ vektor koji povezuje molekule \vec{r}_{α} i \vec{r}_{β} , a $\hat{P}_{\alpha\beta}$ operator dipolnog momenta molekula \vec{r}_{α} . Ceo ovaj operator je po svojoj strukturi multiplikativan i stoga je $V_{\alpha\alpha} = V_{\beta\beta}$. Zato se ispred drugog člana nalazi $\frac{1}{2}$. Ovaj hamiltonijan nije karakterističan samo za aproksimaciju Hajtler-Londona, već je on opštiji i uzima se kao polazna tačka većeg broja razmatranja u fizici čvrstog stanja. Napomenimo samo, da je ovde uzeta samo trenutna interakcija medju dipolima dok postoji tačnija teorija sa retardovanim potencijalima. Isto tako može se razviti teorija sa interakcijom multipola višeg reda. Mi ćemo se zadržati na dатој aproksimaciji.

Saglasno teoriji perturbacije pretpostavljamo da smo u stanju da rešimo svojstveni problem hamiltonijana izolovanog molekula kako u osnovnom tako i u pobudjenom stanju: $\hat{H}_{\text{int}} \Psi_{\text{int}}^{\ell} = \epsilon^{\ell} \Psi_{\text{int}}^{\ell}$. Ovde ℓ obeležava nivo eksitacije. Očigledno, osnovnom stanju molekula odgovaraju talasna funkcija Ψ_{int}^{ℓ} i energija ϵ^{ℓ} . (Energija nema oznaku čvora jer su svi molekuli isti.) Dalje pretpostavljamo da su ove talasne funkcije ortonormirane. Isto tako smatramo da se u osnovnom i nižim pobudjenim stanjima efekti izmene mogu zanemariti.

Posle svih ovih pretpostavki vidimo da se talasna funkcija kristala u osnovnom stanju može napisati kao $\Psi_{\text{c}} = \prod_{\text{molekula}} \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell}$. Energija osnovnog stanja kristala je $E^{\circ} = (\Psi_{\text{c}}, \hat{H} \Psi_{\text{c}}) = N \epsilon^{\circ} + \frac{1}{2} \sum'_{\text{molekula}} V_{\text{molekula}}(0000)$. N je ukupan broj molekula u kristalu (N je broj elementarnih celija, a ℓ broj molekula po elementarnoj celiji). U drugom članu koristimo oznaku $V_{\text{molekula}}(\ell_1, \ell_2, \ell_1', \ell_2') = \int \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell_1} * \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell_2} * V_{\text{molekula}} \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell_1'} \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell_2'} d\sigma$ pri čemu se integracija vrši po unutrašnjim promenljivim molekula. Vidimo da je to ustvari matrični elemenat interakcije u bazisu koji čine talasne funkcije izolovanih molekula.

Ako se zanemari prekrivanje talasnih funkcija molekula, onda se talasna funkcija kristala sa jednim pobudjenim molekulom na mestu ℓ može napisati kao $\Psi_{\text{c}}^{\ell} = \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell} \prod_{\text{ostatak}} \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell}$. Ovo stanje je N puta degenerisano jer energija sistema ne zavisi od toga koji će molekul biti pobudjen. Energija koja odgovara toj funkciji je $(N-1)\epsilon^{\circ} + \epsilon^{\ell}$. Dalji postupak je ustvari primena teorije perturbacije degenerisanog nivoa. Može se dati i sledeće fizičko tumačenje: pobudjenje je u kristalu raspodeljeno po svim molekulima i stoga se talasna funkcija mora tražiti kao linearna kombinacija svih talasnih funkcija a koeficienti se biraju tako da poseduju translacionu simetriju:

$$\Psi(\vec{k}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{\ell} u_{\ell} e^{i \vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}_{\ell}} \Psi_{\text{molekula}}^{\ell}$$

Ovde je \vec{k} talasni vektor. Pretpostavićemo da talasna funkcija zadovoljava tzv. ciklične uslove tako da za talasni vektor važi:

$$\vec{k} = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{2\pi}{N} \vec{a}_i, \quad -\frac{N}{2} + 1 \leq k_i \leq \frac{N}{2} \quad i = 1, 2, 3$$

a \vec{a}_i su ortovi recipročne rešetke.

Potražimo uslov normiranja pri čemu se integracija vrši po unutrašnjim promenljivim molekula.

$$\int \Psi_{\text{c}}^{\ell} * \Psi_{\text{c}} d\sigma = 1$$

Ovde i nadalje pretpostavljamo da nivoi nisu degenerisani.

$$\int \Psi_k^* \Psi_k d\sigma = \int \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n,d} U_d^{f,*} e^{-iE_{n,d} \tau_{n,d}} \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n,d} U_d^f e^{iE_{n,d} \tau_{n,d}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n,d} U_d^{f,*} U_d^f e^{i(E_{n,d} - E_{n,d})} \int I_{n,d}^f I_{n,d} d\sigma.$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n,d} U_d^{f,*} U_d^f e^{i(E_{n,d} - E_{n,d})} \delta_{n,n'} \delta_{d,d'} d\sigma = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n,d} U_d^{f,*} U_d^f = \frac{1}{N} N \sum_d |U_d|^2 \quad \boxed{\sum_d |U_d|^2 = 1}$$

Sada rešavamo svojstveni problem $\Delta \hat{H} \Psi = E \Psi \quad \Delta \hat{H} = \hat{H} - E^0$

$$\text{Celu jednačinu } \Delta \hat{H} \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} I_{m,p} = E \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}}$$

množimo sa $I_{n,d}^{f,*}$ i integralimo po unutrašnjim promenljivim molekulama.

$$E\Psi = E \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} / \int I_{n,d}^{f,*} \Rightarrow E \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \underbrace{\int I_{m,p} I_{n,d}^{f,*} d\sigma}_{\text{dokaz}} = E \cdot \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{iE_{n,d}}$$

Sada posmatramo delovanje operatora $\sum_{n,d} \hat{H}_{n,d}$:

$$\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \sum_{n,d} \hat{H}_{n,d} I_{m,p} / \int I_{n,d}^{f,*} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \int \Psi_{n,d}^f \Psi_m^0 \Psi_{m'}^0 \dots (\hat{H}_1 + \hat{H}_2 + \dots + \hat{H}_{n-1}) \Psi_{m,n}^f \Psi_m^0 \Psi_{m'}^0 \dots d\sigma$$

Vodeći računa da je $\Psi_{n,d}^f$ potpuno određena vrednost, dobijamo:

$$\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \delta_{m,n} \delta_{p,d} \int \Psi_{n,d}^f \Psi_m^0 \dots (\hat{H}_1 + \hat{H}_2 + \dots + \hat{H}_{n-1}) \Psi_{n,d}^f \Psi_m^0 \Psi_{m'}^0 \dots d\sigma = \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{iE_{n,d}} [E^f + (N\epsilon - 1)\epsilon^0]$$

$$\text{Dejstvo } E^0 = N\epsilon \epsilon^0 \quad \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} N\epsilon \epsilon^0 \int I_{m,p} I_{n,d}^{f,*} d\sigma = \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{iE_{n,d}} N\epsilon \epsilon^0$$

$$\text{Znači } (\hat{H} - E^0) \Psi = \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{iE_{n,d}} [E^f + (N\epsilon - 1)\epsilon^0 - N\epsilon \epsilon^0] = \frac{1}{N} e^{iE_{n,d}} U_d (\epsilon^f - \epsilon^0)$$

Ispitajmo dejstvo operatora interakcije:

$$\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n,d} V_{n,d} \Psi_m^f \Psi_m^0 \Psi_{m'}^0 \dots / \int I_{n,d}^{f,*} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n,d} V_{n,d} \Psi_m^f \Psi_m^0 \dots \sum_{n,d} V_{n,d} \Psi_m^f \Psi_m^0 \dots d\sigma$$

Tada tj. $\Psi_{n,d}^f$ je fiksirana funkcija, stoga dolazi u obzir samo $n,d = n,d$. Tako smo "skinuli" jednu sumu. Sada dolaze u obzir 2 slučaja. Možemo smatrati da je i $\Psi_{n,d}^f$ fiksirana funkcija (različita od $\Psi_{n,d}^0$), tada otrada i sumu ko "skini", a funkcije osnovnog stanja dobijaju odgovarajuće indeksse. Kao rezultat imamo:

$$\frac{1}{N} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} \int \Psi_{n,d}^f \Psi_m^0 V_{n,d} \Psi_m^f \Psi_{m'}^0 d\sigma = \frac{1}{N} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} V_{n,d} (\delta_{m,d} \delta_{m',d'})$$

Isti ovakav matrični element daje i $V_{n,d}$, tako da gubimo i faktor $\frac{1}{2}$.

$$\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m,p} U_p e^{iE_{m,p} \tau_{m,p}} V_{n,d} (\delta_{m,d} \delta_{m',d'})$$

Drugi moguci slučaj je ako mps uzme baš vrednost i. To pišemo na sledeći način:

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m\beta} U_{\beta} e^{i\vec{k} r_m} S_{\beta\beta} \delta_{m\beta} \sum_{m\beta} \int \Psi_{\beta m}^* \Psi_m^0 \dots V_{\beta m} \psi_m^0 \psi_m^0 d\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} \sum_{m\beta} \int \Psi_{\beta m}^* \Psi_m^0 V_{\beta m} \psi_m^0 \psi_m^0 d\sigma$$

Menjamo oznaku $m\beta \rightarrow m\beta$. Faktor $\frac{1}{2}$ se krozi kao u prethodnom slučaju i konačno dobijamo:

$$\frac{1}{N} U_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(f0f0) \text{ Na kraju treba oduzeti član koji se dobije množenjem sa}$$

$$-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(0000) \text{ koji pišemo kao } -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(0000) \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m\beta} U_{\beta} e^{i\vec{k} r_m} \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(0000)}_{\delta_{m\beta} \delta_{m\beta}}$$

Koristimo zajedničku sumu po mβ, i faktor $\frac{1}{2}$ nam više nije potreban.

$$-\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m\beta} U_{\beta} e^{i\vec{k} r_m} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(0000) / \sum_{m\beta} = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{m\beta} U_{\beta} e^{i\vec{k} r_m} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(0000) \underbrace{\int \Psi_{\beta m}^* \Psi_m^0 d\sigma}_{\delta_{m\beta} \delta_{m\beta}} =$$

$$= -\frac{1}{N} U_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(0000)$$

Konačan rezultat je jednačina:

$$\frac{1}{N} U_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} (\varepsilon^f - \varepsilon_0) + \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} \sum_{m\beta} [V_{\beta m}(f0f0) - V_{\beta m}(0000)] + \frac{1}{N} U_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} V_{\beta m}(f0f) = \frac{1}{N} E_d e^{i\vec{k} r_d} / \frac{1}{N} e^{i\vec{k} r_d}$$

$$U_d \left\{ \varepsilon^f - \varepsilon_0 + \sum_{m\beta} [V_{\beta m}(f0f0) - V_{\beta m}(0000)] \right\} + \sum_{m\beta} U_{\beta} e^{i(\vec{k} r_m - \vec{k} r_d)} V_{\beta m}(f0f) = E_d$$

Veličina $D_d^f = \sum_{m\beta} [V_{\beta m}(f0f0) - V_{\beta m}(0000)]$ pokazuje kolika je razlika u interakciji molekula kada su oba u osnovnom stanju i kada je jedan od njih pobudjen.

Matrični element $V_{\beta m}(f0f)$ odgovara prenosu pobudjenja sa molekulom m na molekul mβ. Njegov Fourier-transform oležećimo sa: $L_{\beta m}(\vec{k}) = \sum_{m\beta} V_{\beta m}(f0f) e^{i(\vec{k} r_m - \vec{k} r_f)}$
Jednačinu pišemo kompatetnije $\sum_{\beta \neq 1} U_{\beta} [L_{\beta m}(\vec{k}) + \delta_{\beta m} (D_d^f + \varepsilon^f - \varepsilon_0)] = E_d$

Ovo je ustvari sistem od σ homogenih linearnih jednačina po nepoznatim U_{β} . Da li on imao netrivijalna rešenja, mora njegova determinanta biti jednak nuli. Kako je odgovarajuća matrica ermitaska, dobitemo σ realnih rešenja za energiju (ε). Ovime smo strogu dokazali davidovsko čerpanje.

Mi razmatramo slučaj 2 molekula u elementarnoj definiji $\sigma=2$.

$$U_1 [L_{11}(\vec{k}) + D_1^f + \varepsilon^f - \varepsilon_0] + U_2 L_{12}(\vec{k}) - E U_1 = 0 \quad \varepsilon^f - \varepsilon_0 + D_1^f = \Delta \alpha$$

$$U_1 L_{21}(\vec{k}) + U_2 [L_{22}(\vec{k}) + D_2^f + \varepsilon^f - \varepsilon_0] - E U_2 = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} L_{11}(\vec{k}) + D_1^f - E & L_{12}(\vec{k}) \\ L_{21}(\vec{k}) & L_{22}(\vec{k}) + D_2^f - E \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Zbog prisustva $\varepsilon^2 - \varepsilon^0$, $\Delta \gg L$, što će kasnije biti veoma značajno.

$$(L_{11} + \Delta_1 - E)(L_{22} + \Delta_2 - E) - L_{12}L_{21} = 0 \quad E^2 - E(L_{11} + L_{22} + \Delta_1 + \Delta_2) + (L_{11} + \Delta_1)(L_{22} + \Delta_2) - L_{12}L_{21} = 0$$

$$E_{1,2} = \frac{L_{11} + L_{22} + \Delta_1 + \Delta_2}{2} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{L_{11} + L_{22} + \Delta_1 + \Delta_2}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{4(L_{11} + \Delta_1)(L_{22} + \Delta_2) + 4L_{12}L_{21}}{4}}$$

$$E_{1,2} = \frac{L_{11} + L_{22} + \Delta_1 + \Delta_2}{2} \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{[(L_{11} + \Delta_1)^2 - (L_{22} + \Delta_2)^2] + 4L_{12}L_{21}}$$

Prema tome veličina davidovskog cepanja je $\sqrt{[(L_{11} + \Delta_1)^2 - (L_{22} + \Delta_2)^2] + 4L_{12}L_{21}}$

Uvodimo aproksimaciju koja ovde nije neophodna ali će u kasnijim računima morati da se uvede pa je uvodimo i ovde zbog poređenja. Tako preostavljamo da je $\Delta_1 = \Delta_2$, $L_{12}(\bar{\varepsilon}) = L_{21}(\bar{\varepsilon}) = B(\bar{\varepsilon})$ i $L_{11}(\bar{\varepsilon}) = L_{22}(\bar{\varepsilon}) = A(\bar{\varepsilon})$. Tada dobijamo

$$E_{1,2} = \frac{2A(\bar{\varepsilon}) + 2\Delta}{2} \pm \sqrt{[(A+\Delta) - (A-\Delta)]^2 + B^2} = \Delta + A(\bar{\varepsilon}) \pm B(\bar{\varepsilon})$$

III PRIMENA METODA PРИБЛИЖНЕ ДРУГЕ КВАНТИЗАЦИЈЕ НА DAVIDOVSKO CEПАНJE EKSITONSKIH ZONA

III A. Prelazak na reprezentaciju druge kvantizacije

Metod približne druge kvantizacije će nam omogućiti potpuniji tretman eksitonских zona. Tako ćemo sada moći da posmatramo slučaj više istovremeno pobudjenih molekula što nismo mogli u apoksimaciji Hajtler-Londona. Biće uzeti u obzir i drugi oblici interakcije medju molekulima (novi matrični elementi interakcije). U ovom metodu je u potpunosti iskorišćen formalizam statističkih operatora. Uvode se kreacioni i anihilacioni operatori koji stvaraju (kreiraju) i uništavaju (anihiliraju) odredjenu česticu ili kvazičesticu u odredjenom stanju i na odredjenom čvoru rešetke. Ovi operatori deluju na funkcije okupacionog broja, koji pokazuje koliko se čestica nalazi u odredjenom stanju (tačnije, na odredjenom energetskom nivou). Moguće je ove operatore izabrati na različite načine, ali se oni obično uvode tako da operator broja čestica u odredjenom stanju bude dijagonalan, tj. da talasne funkcije u reprezentaciji druge kvantizacije budu njegove svojstvene funkcije. (v. ref. 5). Koji će operatori biti primenjeni zavisi od prirode problema. Mi ćemo poći od Fermi operatora koji se karakterišu sledećim komutacionim (tačnije antikomutacionim) relacijama :

$$\{a_s, a_l\} = \delta_{s,l} \quad \{a_s^*, a_l\} = \{a_s^*, a_l^*\} = 0 \quad \{ \} = \text{antikomutator}$$

Posmatramo ponovo hamiltonijan sistema sa dvočestičnim interakcijama koji se odnosi na molekulski kristal $H = \sum_{\vec{k}} H_{\vec{k}} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{q}, \vec{p}} V_{\vec{q}, \vec{p}}$ i posmatramo potpun skup sopstvenih funkcija $\Psi(\vec{\xi})$ koje odgovaraju hamiltonijanu slobodnih molekula. Pravimo razvoj analogan razvoju funkcije po ovom skupu, ali za koeficiente uzimamo Fermi-operatore i tako dobijamo operatorske funkcije

$$\hat{\Psi}(\dots \xi_n \dots) = \sum_{\vec{n}} a_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger} \Psi^{\vec{n}} \quad \hat{\Psi}^*(\dots \xi_n \dots) = \sum_{\vec{n}} a_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger*} \Psi^{\vec{n}}$$

Sada pomoću ovih "funkcija" koje su ustvari operatori, vršimo formalan prelaz na veličine u reprezentaciji druge kvantizacije, tako što svaku veličinu množimo sleva sa Ψ^* zdesna sa Ψ i potom integrallimo po unutrašnjim promenljivim molekula. Nadjimo prvo operator broja čestica. $\hat{N} = \int \Psi^*(\dots \xi_n \dots) \Psi(\dots \xi_n \dots) d\xi = \sum_{\vec{n}} a_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger*} a_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger}$ $N_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger} = a_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger*} a_{\vec{n}}^{\dagger}$

$$\sum_{\vec{n}} \hat{H}_n \rightarrow \hat{H}_0 = \int \hat{\Psi}^+ (\dots \xi_n \dots) \sum_n H_n(\xi_n) \hat{\Psi} (\dots \xi_n \dots) d\xi \quad d\xi = \text{skup unutrašnjih promenljivih}$$

$$\hat{H}_0 = \sum_l \int (a_l^{ft} + \hat{a}_l^f + a_l^{ft} \hat{a}_l^f + \dots a_l^{ft} \hat{a}_l^f + \dots) [H_1(\xi_1) + H_2(\xi_2) + \dots + H_n(\xi_n) + \dots] (a_l^{ft} \hat{a}_l^f + a_l^{ft} \hat{a}_l^f + \dots + a_l^{ft} \hat{a}_l^f + \dots) d\xi$$

$$\hat{H}_0 = \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{l}} a_{\vec{n}}^{ft} a_{\vec{n}}^f E_{\vec{l}}$$

Bilo koji operator predstavljen sumom operatora koji deluje na unutrašnje promenljive samo jednog molekula izražava se kao:

$$\sum_n \hat{V}_n(\xi_n) \rightarrow \hat{V} = \int \hat{\Psi}^+ (\dots \xi_n \dots) \sum_n \hat{V}_n(\xi_n) \hat{\Psi} (\dots \xi_n \dots) d\xi = \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{l} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{n}}^{ft} a_{\vec{n}}^f V(\vec{l}, \vec{g}) \quad V(\vec{l}, \vec{g}) = \int \hat{\Psi}_{\vec{n}}^+ \hat{\Psi}_{\vec{n}} (\xi_n) \Psi_{\vec{l}}^f d\xi_n$$

je suma operatora koji

Nas više zanima operator koji deluje na unutrašnje promenljive 2 molekula:

$$\sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \rightarrow \hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} = \int \hat{\Psi}^+ (\dots \xi_n \dots) \hat{\Psi}^+ (\dots \xi_m \dots) \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \hat{\Psi} (\dots \xi_m \dots) \hat{\Psi} (\dots \xi_n \dots) d\xi' d\xi$$

$$\hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} = \int \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{n}}^{ft} + \hat{a}_{\vec{n}}^f (\xi_n) \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{m}}^{ft} + \hat{a}_{\vec{m}}^f (\xi_m) \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g}} \hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{n}}^g \Psi_{\vec{m}}^g (\xi_m) \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{n}}^f \Psi_{\vec{m}}^f (\xi_m) d\xi' d\xi =$$

$$= \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{n}}^{ft} + a_{\vec{n}}^g + a_{\vec{m}}^g a_{\vec{m}}^f \int \hat{\Psi}_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f (\xi_n) \hat{\Psi}_{\vec{m} \vec{g}}^g (\xi_m) V_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \Psi_{\vec{m}}^g (\xi_m) \Psi_{\vec{l}}^f (\xi_n) d\xi' d\xi =$$

$$= \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{g} \vec{f} \vec{g}} a_{\vec{n}}^{ft} + a_{\vec{n}}^g + a_{\vec{m}}^g a_{\vec{m}}^f V_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} (\vec{l}, \vec{g}, \vec{f}, \vec{g})$$

$$V_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} (\vec{l}, \vec{g}, \vec{f}, \vec{g}) = \int \hat{\Psi}_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f (\xi_n) \hat{\Psi}_{\vec{m} \vec{g}}^g (\xi_m) \hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m}} \Psi_{\vec{m}}^g (\xi_m) \Psi_{\vec{l}}^f (\xi_n) d\xi' d\xi$$

(Treba strogo voditi računa o poretku operatora jer se radi o Fermi-operatorima.)

Znači u reprezentaciji druge kvantizacije Hamiltonijan izgleda:

$$\hat{H} = \sum_{\vec{l} \vec{m} \vec{n}} \epsilon_{\vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{m} \\ \vec{l} \vec{g} \vec{f} \vec{g}}} \hat{a}_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^g a_{\vec{m} \vec{m}}^g a_{\vec{m} \vec{m}}^f V_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{m}} (\vec{l}, \vec{g}, \vec{f}, \vec{g})$$

Sada prelazimo na konkretni slučaj kada kristal u elementarnoj deliji ima 2 molekula kod kojih su aktuelni samo 2 energijska nivoa: osnovni i još dan visi. Ovaj visi nivo neka je različit za ta dva molekula. Znači: $\alpha_1, \beta_1 = 1, 2$ a $\vec{l}, \vec{g}, \vec{f}, \vec{g}$ mogu biti 0, ili f_1, f_2 zavisno uz koji indeks stoji.

$$\hat{H} = \hat{H}_1 + \frac{1}{2} \hat{H}_2 \quad \hat{H}_1 = \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{l}} \epsilon_{\vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f \quad \vec{n}, \vec{m} - \text{vektori čvorova rešetke}$$

$$\vec{r}_1, \vec{r}_2 - \text{vektori molekula u elementarnoj deliji}$$

$$\hat{H}_2 = \sum_{\substack{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \\ \vec{s} \vec{l} \vec{p} \vec{k}}} \hat{V}_{\vec{n} \vec{m} \vec{l} \vec{s} \vec{l} \vec{p} \vec{k}} (\vec{s}, \vec{l}, \vec{p}, \vec{k}) a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^g a_{\vec{m} \vec{m}}^g a_{\vec{m} \vec{m}}^f \quad \alpha_1, \beta_1 = 1, 2 \quad \vec{s}, \vec{l}, \vec{p}, \vec{k} = \begin{cases} 0, f_1 & \text{uz } \alpha_1, \beta_1 = 1 \\ 0, f_2 & \text{uz } \alpha_1, \beta_1 = 2 \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{H}_2 = \sum_{\vec{n} \vec{l}} \sum_{d=1}^2 \epsilon_{\vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^d = \sum_{\vec{n}} [\epsilon_1^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^1 + \epsilon_2^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^f a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^2] = \quad f = \begin{cases} 0, f_1 & \text{uz } d=1 \\ 0, f_2 & \text{uz } d=2 \end{cases}$$

$$= \sum_{\vec{n}} [\epsilon_1^0 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^0 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^1 + \epsilon_2^0 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^0 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^2 + \epsilon_1^1 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^1 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^0 + \epsilon_2^1 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^1 a_{\vec{n} \vec{l}}^2] \quad \vec{n} = \vec{n}' \quad \vec{n} = \vec{n}''$$

$$\hat{H}_1 = E_1^0 \sum_n \hat{a}_{nn}^\dagger \hat{a}_{nn} + E_2^0 \sum_n \hat{a}_{nn}^\dagger \hat{a}_{nn} + E_1^L \sum_n \hat{a}_{nn}^\dagger \hat{a}_{nn}^L + E_2^L \sum_n \hat{a}_{nn}^L \hat{a}_{nn}^L$$

$$\hat{H}_2 = \sum_{\substack{n \\ S, k}} \sum_{\substack{m \\ S, l \\ d, \beta=1}}^2 V_{nd\bar{m}S}(Slpk) \alpha_{nd} \alpha_{m\bar{m}} \alpha_{d\bar{d}} \alpha_{\beta\bar{\beta}} = \sum_{\substack{n \\ S, k}} [V_{n\bar{m}1}(Slpk) \alpha_{n\bar{m}1} \alpha_{m\bar{m}} \alpha_{d\bar{d}} + V_{n\bar{m}2}(Slpk) \alpha_{n\bar{m}2} \alpha_{m\bar{m}2} \alpha_{d\bar{d}} + V_{\bar{n}2\bar{m}1}(Slpk) \alpha_{\bar{n}2\bar{m}1} \alpha_{m\bar{m}2} \alpha_{d\bar{d}} + V_{\bar{n}2\bar{m}2}(Slpk) \alpha_{\bar{n}2\bar{m}2} \alpha_{m\bar{m}2} \alpha_{d\bar{d}}]$$

Sumiramo po s=0, f₁(f₂)

$$H_2 = \sum_{\substack{\text{min} \\ l, p, k}}' [V_{111111}(Olpk) \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{11}} \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{11}} + V_{111112}(Olpk) \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{11}} \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{11}} + V_{111121}(Olpk) \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} + \\ V_{111211}(Olpk) \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} + V_{111212}(l, l, lpk) \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} + V_{111221}(l, l, lpk) \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} + \\ + V_{112111}(l, l, lpk) \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{11}} \overset{lt}{A_{11}} \overset{k}{A_{12}} + V_{112112}(l, l, lpk) \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{11}} \overset{lt}{A_{12}} \overset{k}{A_{12}}]$$

Na isti način sumiramo i po lik i dobijamo:

Pre konačnog sumiranja razmotrimo sledeći korak. Pređi danu na Pauli-operatore po oblicu $P_i^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes P_j^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

Može se videti da će izrazi koji imaju neparan broj nula u indeksima davati članove prveg i trećeg reda.

po Pauli - operatorima. U daljem računu ćemo Pauli operatorove zamjeniti Boze - operatorima. U prvoj ap-
simaciji koja razmatra članove kvadratne po Boze - operatorima, ovi članovi nede dati nikakav dop-
nos. Pitanje je šta se dešava u višim aproksimacijama sa ovim članovima? Bugoliubov je pokazao (2)
da se članovi prvog reda mogu eliminisati unitarnom transformacijom uz uslov da ovaj hamito-
nijan daje minimalnu vrednost energije. Što se tiče članova trećeg reda u teoriji magnetizma je
pokazano da su analogni članovi 2-3 reda veličine manji od ostalih, i to bi mogao biti varlog
da ih zanemarimo. Ako pak posmatramo kristal sa centrom inverzije koji se poklapa sa centrom

inverzije elementarne celine, ovi članovi automatski postaju nula. Mi ćemo koristiti ovu prethodnostku (4). Stoga možemo već sada u sumiranju odbaciti izraze koji imaju neparan broj nula u indeksima.

$$\hat{H}_2 = \sum_{\alpha_1 \alpha_2} [V_{1111}(0000) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1112}(0000) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1121}(0000) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1122}(0000) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1211}(l_1 l_2, 00) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1212}(l_1 l_2, 00) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1221}(l_1 l_2, 00) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1222}(l_1 l_2, 00) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2111}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2112}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2121}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2122}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2211}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2212}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2221}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2222}(0l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1111}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1112}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1121}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1122}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1211}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1212}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1221}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{1222}(l_1, 0l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2111}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2112}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2121}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2122}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2211}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2212}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2221}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4} + V_{2222}(0l_1, l_2) \alpha_1^{\hat{l}_1} \alpha_2^{\hat{l}_2} \alpha_3^{\hat{l}_3} \alpha_4^{\hat{l}_4}]$$

Ovako uveden hamiltonijan ima loše definisanu energiju osnovnog stanja, jer u nju ulaze samo energije iz hamiltonijana \hat{H} . Dobra strana ovog hamiltonijana je u tome što je izražen preko Fermi-operatora koji imaju dobro definisane komutacione relacije i statistiku. Ovi operatori direktno kreiraju i anihiliraju čestice (elektrone) u datom stanju. Nama je najvažnije da tačno odredimo energiju. Zbog toga prelazimo na nove operatore definisane preko dva Fermi-operatora: $P_n^{\pm} = a_n^{\dagger} a_n^{\pm}$ $P_n^{\mp} = a_n^{\dagger} a_n^{\mp}$

Vidimo da ovi operatori samo prebacuju pobudjeni molekul u osnovno stanje i obrnuto, tj. oni ne kreiraju i anihiliraju elektrone u datom stanju, već kreiraju i anihiliraju ekscitaciju tipa ℓ na molekulu \tilde{n}_d . U opštem slučaju za ove operatore postoje veoma komplikovane komutacione relacije, za koje se može reći da su na neki način "prelazne" relacije izmedju Boze- i Fermi-komutacionih relacija (v. ref. 4). Ovi operatori su dobili naziv kvazi-Pauli operatori. U našem slučaju postojanje samo jednog pobudjenog nivoa umnogome pojednostavljuje postupak. Statistika za ove operatore nije razvijena. Kakvu nam onda korist donosi prelazak na nove operatore? Osnovna prednost je uključenje što većeg broja formi četvrtog reda po starim operatorima u forme drugog reda po novim. Ako se zadržimo

samo na ovim formama drugog reda mi smo sistem interagujućih čestica zamenili sistemom neinteragujućih kvazičestica. Forme četvrtog reda koje vode poreklo iz hamiltonijana po Fermi-operatorima nazi-vaju se dinamički članovi, a kao posledica novih komutacionih rela-cija javiće se novi članovi četvrtog reda koji se nazivaju kinema-tički članovi.

Pre nego što predemo na komutacione relacije ovih operatora, utvrdimo $\hat{N}_n^l \cdot \hat{N}_n^l = 1$, jer smo se ograničili na jedan poludeni nivo. Ispitajmo izraz $\hat{N}_n^l \hat{N}_n^l = \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0$

$$\hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 = - \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0 = \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0$$

On može da deluje na sledeća stanja:

$$\hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 |1^0, 0_n^l\rangle = 0$$

$$\hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 |1^0, 1_n^l\rangle = \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 |1^0, 0_n^l\rangle = 0$$

$$\hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 |1^0, 0_n^0\rangle = 0$$

Znači $\hat{N}_n^l \hat{N}_n^l$ je multi operator $\hat{N}_n^l \hat{N}_n^l = 0$ a isto važi i za $\hat{N}_n^0 \hat{N}_n^l = 0$

$$\text{Trazimo } \hat{P}_n^{l+} \hat{P}_n^l = \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l = - \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^+ = \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^+ = \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l (1 - \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0) = \hat{N}_n^l (1 - \hat{N}_n^0)$$

$$\hat{P}_n^{l+} \hat{P}_n^l = \hat{N}_n^l - \hat{N}_n^l \hat{N}_n^0 = \hat{N}_n^l$$

$$\hat{P}_n^l \hat{P}_n^{l+} = \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^{l+} = \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^0 (1 - \hat{a}_n^l \hat{a}_n^l) = \hat{N}_n^0 (1 - \hat{N}_n^l) = \hat{N}_n^0 - \hat{N}_n^0 \hat{N}_n^l = \hat{N}_n^0 = 1 - \hat{N}_n^l$$

$$\text{Dakle: } \hat{P}_n^l \hat{P}_n^{l+} + \hat{P}_n^{l+} \hat{P}_n^l = 1 \quad \text{i} \quad \hat{P}_n^l \hat{P}_n^{l+} - \hat{P}_n^{l+} \hat{P}_n^l = 1 - 2 \hat{N}_n^l$$

Potrebne su komutacione relacije za različite čvorove:

$$\hat{P}_n^l \hat{P}_m^l - \hat{P}_m^l \hat{P}_n^l = \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_m^l - \hat{a}_m^{l+} \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^l$$

$$\text{Razvijamo prvi član: } \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_m^l = - \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_m^l = \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_m^l = - \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_m^0 = \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_m^0$$

$$\hat{P}_n^l \hat{P}_m^l - \hat{P}_m^l \hat{P}_n^l = \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_m^l - \hat{a}_m^0 \hat{a}_n^{l+} \hat{a}_n^0 \hat{a}_m^l = 0$$

$$\text{Takođe se može pokazati: } \hat{P}_n^l \hat{P}_n^l = \hat{P}_n^{l+} \hat{P}_n^{l+} = 0 \quad ; \quad [\hat{P}_n^l, \hat{P}_n^{l+}] = [\hat{P}_n^{l+}, \hat{P}_n^{l+}] = 0$$

Operatori P_l i P na istom čvoru zadovoljavaju zadovoljavaju Fermi-komutacione relacije, a na različitim čvorovima Boze-komutacione relacije. Ovakve komutacione relacije karakterišu Pauli-operatore.

III B. Prelazak na Pauli-operatore

Sada ćemo u kompletnom hamiltonijanskom izvršiti prelaz na nove Pauli-operatore. Pri tome ćemo praviti razliku između operatora $P_n^{l_1}$ koji deluje na molekule tipa 1, i operatora $Q_n^{l_2}$ koji deluje na molekule tipa 2.

$$\hat{H} = \hat{H}_1 + \frac{1}{2} \hat{H}_2 \quad \hat{H}_1 = \xi^0 \sum_{\vec{n}} \hat{a}_{n_1}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_1} + \xi^0 \sum_{\vec{n}} \hat{a}_{n_2}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_2} + \xi^1 \sum_{\vec{n}} \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} + \xi^1 \sum_{\vec{n}} \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_1}$$

$$\hat{a}_{n_1}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_1} = \hat{N}_{n_1}^0 = 1 - \hat{N}_{n_1}^{l_1} = 1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} \quad \text{analogno} \quad \hat{a}_{n_2}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_2} = 1 - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$\hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} = \hat{N}_{n_1}^{l_1} = P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1}$$

$$\hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_2} \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_2} = Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_2 &= \xi^0 \sum_{\vec{n}} (1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1}) + \xi^0 \sum_{\vec{n}} (1 - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2}) + \xi^1 \sum_{\vec{n}} P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} + \xi^1 \sum_{\vec{n}} Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} = \\ &= \sum_{\vec{n}} (\xi^0 + \xi^0) + \sum_{\vec{n}} (\xi^1 - \xi^0) P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} + \sum_{\vec{n}} (\xi^1 - \xi^0) Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} \end{aligned}$$

U izrazu za \hat{H}_2 operatori se javljaju u grupama od po četiri izraza koji imaju istu strukturu. Mi ćemo računati po jednom izrazu iz svake takve grupe.

$$1) \hat{a}_{n_1}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_2}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 = - \hat{a}_{n_1}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = \hat{a}_{n_1}^{\dagger} \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = \hat{N}_{n_1}^0 \hat{N}_{n_2}^0 = (1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1})(1 - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2}) = \\ = 1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} + P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} + P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} \quad (\text{odmah ga pišemo u normalnom poretku})$$

$$2) \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \quad \underline{\text{2x anticom.}} \quad \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$3) \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_2} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 = \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_2} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = \hat{N}_{n_1}^0 \hat{N}_{n_2}^{l_2} = (1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1}) Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} = Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} - P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$4) \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 = \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$5) \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} = \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_1} = \hat{N}_{n_1}^0 \hat{N}_{n_2}^{l_1} = P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} (1 - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2}) = P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} - P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$6) \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} = \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$7) \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_2} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} = \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 = P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$8) \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} = \hat{a}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{a}_{n_1}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^0 \hat{a}_{n_2}^{l_1} = \hat{N}_{n_1}^{l_1} \hat{N}_{n_2}^{l_1} = P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} = P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_2 &= \sum_{\vec{n}\vec{m}} [V_{1111}(0000)(1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} - P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + P_n^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + P_m^{l_1} P_n^{l_1}) + V_{1112}(0000)(1 - P_n^{l_1} P_n^{l_1} - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} + P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}) + \\ &+ V_{1121}(0000)(1 - P_n^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} - Q_n^{l_2} Q_n^{l_2} + P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} P_m^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2}) + V_{1122}(0000)(1 - Q_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_1} - Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2} + Q_n^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} Q_n^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2}) + \\ &+ V_{1211}(l_1 l_1 00) P_n^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + V_{1212}(l_1 l_2 00) P_n^{l_1} Q_n^{l_2} + V_{1221}(l_1 00) Q_n^{l_2} P_n^{l_1} + V_{1222}(l_2 l_2 00) Q_n^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2} +] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + V_{\text{var}_{11}}(0l_1, 0l_1)(P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} - P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} + P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1}) + V_{\text{var}_{12}}(0l_1, 0l_2)(Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} - P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} + P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2}) + V_{\text{var}_{21}}(0l_2, 0l_1)(P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} - Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2}) \\
 & + V_{\text{var}_{22}}(0l_2, 0l_2)(Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2} - Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_1}) + V_{\text{var}_{112}}(l_1, 0l_2)P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_2} + V_{\text{var}_{122}}(l_1, 0l_2)P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + V_{\text{var}_{212}}(l_2, 0l_1)Q_m^{l_1} + V_{\text{var}_{111}}(l_1, 0l_1, 0)(P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} - P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} + P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1}) + V_{\text{var}_{112}}(l_1, 0l_1, 0)(P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} - P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} + P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2}) + \\
 & + V_{\text{var}_{212}}(l_2, 0l_1, 0)(Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2} - P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} + P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2}) + V_{\text{var}_{222}}(l_2, 0l_2, 0)(Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2} - Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_1}) + V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0l_1, l_1, 0)P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \\
 & + V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(0l_1, l_1, 0)Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(0l_1, l_2, 0)P_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2} + V_{\text{var}_{1211}}(l_1, l_1, l_1)P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + V_{\text{var}_{1212}}(l_1, l_1, l_2)P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + V_{\text{var}_{2111}}(l_1, l_1, l_1)Q_m^{l_1} + V_{\text{var}_{2112}}(l_1, l_1, l_2)Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + V_{\text{var}_{2121}}(l_1, l_1, l_1)Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + V_{\text{var}_{2122}}(l_1, l_1, l_2)Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + V_{\text{var}_{2211}}(l_1, l_2, l_1)Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + V_{\text{var}_{2212}}(l_1, l_2, l_2)Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} Q_m^{l_2}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Sada grupisemo članove i grupu zapisujemo kompaktnije:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \hat{H} = \hat{H}_1 + \frac{1}{2} \hat{H}_2 = & \sum_m \sum_{k=1}^2 \xi_k^0 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \sum_{k=1}^2 V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0000) + \sum_k (\xi_k^{l_1} - \xi_k^0) P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \sum_k (\xi_k^{l_2} - \xi_k^0) Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \sum_{k=1}^2 \{ V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(l_1, 0l_1, 0) - V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(0000) \} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \sum_{k=1}^2 \{ V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(0l_1, 0l_1) - V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(0000) \} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \sum_{k=1}^2 \{ V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(l_2, 0l_2, 0) - V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(0000) \} Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \sum_{k=1}^2 \{ V_{\text{var}_{1211}}(0l_2, 0l_2) - V_{\text{var}_{1211}}(0000) \} Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(000l_1) P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0l_1, 0l_1) P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(l_1, 00l_2) Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(0l_2, 0l_2) Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(l_1, 00l_1) P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(l_2, 00l_1) Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1211}}(0l_1, 0l_2) Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1211}}(0l_2, 0l_1) P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(00l_1, l_1) P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(00l_1, l_2) P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(00l_2, l_1) Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(00l_2, l_2) Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(l_1, l_1, 00) P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(l_1, l_2, 00) P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(l_2, l_1, 00) Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(l_2, l_2, 00) Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \{ V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0000) + V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(l_1, l_1, l_1) - V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) - V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) \} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \{ V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(0000) + V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(l_1, l_1, l_2) - V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(l_1, l_2, l_1) - V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) - V_{\text{var}_{1112}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) \} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_2} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \{ V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(0000) + V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(l_1, l_1, l_1) - V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(l_1, l_2, l_1) - V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) - V_{\text{var}_{1121}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) \} Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m \{ V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(0000) + V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(l_1, l_1, l_2) - V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(l_1, l_2, l_2) - V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) - V_{\text{var}_{1122}}(0l_1, 0l_1, 0) \} Q_m^{l_1} Q_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_1} P_m^{l_2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Uvodimo označku } H_0 = N \sum_{k=1}^2 \xi_k^0 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_m V_{\text{var}_{1111}}(0000)$$

Koristimo sledeće osobine matičnih elemenata interakcije: $V_{ss1}(ffof) = V_{ss1}(Offf)$

$V_{ss1}(ffoo) = V_{ss1}(0off)$ $V_{ss1}(fofo) = V_{ss1}(0ffo)$ Ako se zanemare efekti izmenje

važi i $V_{ss1}(foof) = V_{ss1}(ffoo)$ a znamo da je uvek $V_{ss1} = V_{ss'}$.

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum'_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{nnm}(0000) + V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0000) \} P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} = \quad \tilde{m} = \tilde{m}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum'_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{nnm}(0000) + V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0000) \} P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} =$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum'_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{nnm}(0000) + V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0000) \} P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} =$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum'_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{nnm}(0000) + V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0000) \} P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2}$$

Ovaj član ima sada jedan iščit takav u hamiltonijantu i sabrane su sa njime. Isto je postupak i sa izrazima po $Q_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2}$. Dolje je:

$$\sum_m \sum_{\beta=1}^2 \{ V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{nnm}(0000) \} = D^{l_1} \quad \sum_{\tilde{m}} \sum_{\beta=1}^2 \{ V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0000) \} = D^{l_2}$$

$$\text{Uvodimo označku } \Delta_1 = E_1^{l_1} - E_1^0 + D^{l_1} \quad \Delta_2 = E_2^{l_2} - E_2^0 + D^{l_2}$$

$$\sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} \quad \tilde{m} = n = \sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} = \sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(0l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1} = \sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1}$$

$$\sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} \quad \tilde{m} = \tilde{m} = \sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} = \sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(0l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} = \sum'_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2}$$

U celom ovom računu menjamo mesta indeksima, što možemo bez posebnih komplikacija jer su gornje izraze sume praktično beskonačne.

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} = H_0 + \sum_n \Delta_1 P_n^{l_1+} P_n^{l_1} + \sum_n \Delta_2 Q_n^{l_2+} Q_n^{l_2} + \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(l_1, 0l_2) P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1} + \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(l_1, 0l_2) Q_n^{l_2+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + \\ + \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(l_1, 00l_2) P_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(l_1, 00l_2) Q_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(0l_1, l_2) (P_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + P_n^{l_2+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1}) + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{nnm}(l_1, 00l_2) (P_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + P_n^{l_2+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(l_1, 00l_2) (Q_n^{l_1+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + Q_n^{l_2+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} V_{n2m}(l_1, 00l_2) (Q_n^{l_1+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + Q_n^{l_2+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1}) + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{nnm}(0000) + V_{nnm}(l_1, l_1, l_1) - V_{nnm}(l_1, 0l_2) - V_{nnm}(0l_1, l_2) \} P_n^{l_1+} P_n^{l_1} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{n2m}(0000) + V_{n2m}(l_1, l_1, l_1) - V_{n2m}(l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0l_1, l_2) \} P_n^{l_1+} Q_n^{l_2+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{n2m}(0000) + V_{n2m}(l_1, l_1, l_1) - V_{n2m}(l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0l_1, l_2) \} Q_n^{l_1+} P_n^{l_1} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2+} P_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{m}} \{ V_{n2m}(0000) + V_{n2m}(l_1, l_1, l_1) - V_{n2m}(l_1, 0l_2) - V_{n2m}(0l_1, l_2) \} Q_n^{l_1+} Q_n^{l_2+} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_1} Q_{\tilde{m}}^{l_2} \end{aligned}$$

Ovo je najopštiji izraz za hamiltonijan dat preko Pauli-operatora. Iz njega se mogu dobiti različiti aproksimativni hamiltonijani, zavisnu od toga na koji način "predstaviti" Pauli operator. Dosada se najboljim pokazala reprezentacija operatara - Pauli preko Bože-operatora, što se opet može izvesti na više načina. Pored toga iskoristavajući težkoće očito tehničke prirode - račun se veoma komplikuje. Zato ove uvodimo pretpostavku koja pojednostavljuje račun. Pretpostavljamo da su obe molekule u elemen-

tarnoj deliji jednaka i da se pobudjuju na isti nivo $\hbar = \hbar_1 = \hbar_2$, a tada je i $\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 = \Delta$

Više ne pravimo razliku između operatora P_{hi} i Q_{hi} . Vec ih razlikujemo samo po tipu molekula na koji dejstvuju P_{hi}^{\pm} i P_{hi}^{\mp} . Tada hamiltonijan postaje:

$$\begin{aligned}
 H = H_0 + & \Delta \sum_{\text{hi}} P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^L + \Delta \sum_{\text{hi}} P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^R + \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00L) P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^L + \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00R) P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^R + \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00L) P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^R + \\
 & + \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00R) P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^L + \frac{1}{2} \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00L) (P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^L + P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^R) + \frac{1}{2} \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00R) (P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^R + P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^L) + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00L) (P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^R + P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^L) + \frac{1}{2} \sum' V_{\text{molek}}(L00R) (P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^L + P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^R) + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' \{ V_{\text{molek}}(0000) + V_{\text{molek}}(ffff) - 2V_{\text{molek}}(L0f0) \} P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^R + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' \{ V_{\text{molek}}(0000) + V_{\text{molek}}(ffff) - 2V_{\text{molek}}(L0f0) \} P_{\text{hi}}^{L+} P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^R + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' \{ V_{\text{molek}}(0000) + V_{\text{molek}}(ffff) - 2V_{\text{molek}}(L0f0) \} P_{\text{hi}}^{R+} P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^L + \\
 & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' \{ V_{\text{molek}}(0000) + V_{\text{molek}}(ffff) - 2V_{\text{molek}}(L0f0) \} P_{\text{hi}}^{R+} P_{\text{hi}}^R P_{\text{hi}}^L P_{\text{hi}}^L
 \end{aligned}$$

Indeks hi ćemo nadalje izostavljati.

Želeo bih da na ovom mestu dam jednu napomenu u vezi sa izborom aproksimacije uvedene u ovoj glavi. U prvobitnoj verziji ovog rada posmatrao sam dva molekula koji se pobudjuju na različite energetske nivoe. Proces dijagonalizacije hamiltonijana se time bitno ne menja, ali se zato sistem jednačina za energiju veoma komplikuje, i javilo bi se više malih parametara tipa ϵ . Na drugoj strani pokušao sam i sa aproksimacijom u kojoj su svi matrični elementi interakcije medjusobno jednaki $A=B$, i tada je $\epsilon_1=0, \epsilon_{4,1}=0$. Ova aproksimacija se pokazala kao veoma gruba. Stoga sam se odlučio za slučaj dva jednakaka molekula i $A \neq B$ kao aproksimaciju koja nije isuviše gruba, a matematička strana nije preterano komplikovana.

III C. METOD PРИБЛИЖНЕ ДРУГЕ КВАНТИЗАЦИЈЕ

Izražavanje hamiltonijana preko Pauli-operatora omogućilo nam je da sa interagujućih čestica predjemo na neinteragujuće kvazičestice. Kao lošu posledicu imamo pojavu Pauli-operatora za koje Furije-transformacija nije kanonična, što znači da ne možemo preći u recipročnu rešetku. Isto tako, za ove operatore ne postoji razradjena statistika. Znači moramo pokušati da Pauli-operatore izrazimo preko nekih operatora za koje postoji razradjena statistika. Povratak na Fermi-operatore ne bi doneo ništa novo, pa se moramo opredeliti za Boze-operatore.

U metodu približne druge kvantizacije se prelaz vrši na sledeći način. Posmatrajmo izraz $P_n^L P_n^{L+} - P_n^{L+} P_n^L = 1 - 2N_n^L$. Ako je broj pobudjenih molekula mali, N_n^L se može zanemariti i tada je $[P_n^L, P_n^{L+}] = i$ a to je komutaciona relacija za Boze-operatore. Kako Pauli-operatori na različitim čvorovima već zadovoljavaju komutacione relacije Boze-operatora, možemo prelaz izvršiti tako da jednostavno Pauli-operatore zamenimo Boze-operatorima $P_n^L \cdot B_n^L \quad P_n^{L+} \cdot B_n^{L+}$. Jasno je da je ovaj prelaz aproksimativan jer broj pauliona može biti 0 ili 1, a broj bozona se kreće od 0 do ∞ . Druga aproksimacija se sastoji u tome da se u hamiltonijanu zadrže samo članovi kvadratni po Boze-operatorima. Time smo sistem sveli na "gas kvazičestica" jer smo odbacili nelinearne efekte. Ako u hamiltonijanu zadržimo samo članove tipa $B^L B^L$ to odgovara postojanju samo jednog pobudjenog molekula, dakle aproksimacija Hajtler-Londona. Mogućnost postojanja više pobudjenih molekula u kristalu izražava se članovima tipa $B^L B^{L+} + B^L B^L$.

Izvršimo zamenu u hamiltonijanu:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{pok}} &= H_0 + \Delta \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} + \Delta \sum_n B_{n2}^+ B_{n2} + \sum_{nn'} V_{nn'}(100l) B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} + \sum_{nn'} V_{nn'}(100l) B_{n2}^+ B_{n2} + \\ &+ \sum_{nn'} V_{nn''}(100l) B_{n1}^+ B_{n2} + \sum_{nn'} V_{nn''}(100l) B_{n2}^+ B_{n1} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{nn'mm'} V_{nn'mm'}(100l) (B_{n1} B_{m1} + B_{n1}^+ B_{m1}^+) + \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{nn'mm'} V_{nn'mm'}(100l) (B_{n1} B_{m2} + B_{n1}^+ B_{m2}^+) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{nn'mm'} V_{nn'mm'}(100l) (B_{n2} B_{m1} + B_{n2}^+ B_{m1}^+) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{nn'mm'} V_{nn'mm'}(100l) (B_{n2} B_{m2} + B_{n2}^+ B_{m2}^+) \end{aligned}$$

(Pošto je nivo samo jedan ne pišemo označku nivoa uz operator.)

Sada vršimo Furije transformaciju ovog hamiltonijana.

$$B_{\bar{n}n}^+ = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}} B_{\vec{k}}^+(\vec{k}) e^{-i\vec{k}(\bar{n}+n)}$$

$$B_{\bar{n}m} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}} B_{\vec{k}}(\vec{k}) e^{i\vec{k}(\bar{n}+\bar{m})}$$

$$\Delta \sum_{\bar{n}} B_{\bar{n}n}^+ B_{\bar{n}m} = \frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{n}} e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n} + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}} = \frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{i\bar{k}_1(\bar{n}_2 - \bar{k}_2)} N \delta_{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2} =$$

$$= \Delta \sum_{\bar{k}} B_{\bar{k}}^+(\bar{k}) B_{\bar{k}}(\bar{k})$$

$$\sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} B_{\bar{n}n}^+ B_{\bar{n}m} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n} + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{m}}, \quad \bar{n} - \bar{m} = \bar{s} \quad V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} = V_{(\bar{n}-\bar{m})}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{s}} V_{\bar{s}} e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{s}} \sum_{\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}_2 \bar{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{i(-\bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2) \bar{n}_1} \sum_{\bar{s}} V_{\bar{s}} e^{i\bar{k}_2 \bar{s}} N \delta_{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2} =$$

$$= \sum_{\bar{k}} B_{\bar{k}}^+(\bar{k}) B_{\bar{k}}(\bar{k}) \sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}-\bar{m}} e^{i\bar{k}(\bar{n}-\bar{m})} \quad \sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}-\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}(\bar{n}-\bar{m})} = A(\bar{k})$$

odgovara jednakim molekulima (molekulima istog tipa).

$$\sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} B_{\bar{n}n}^+ B_{\bar{n}m} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n} + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{m}}, \quad \bar{n} - \bar{m} = \bar{s}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{s}} V_{\bar{s}} e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{s}} \sum_{\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}_2 \bar{m}} = \sum_{\bar{k}} B_{\bar{k}}^+(\bar{k}) B_{\bar{k}}(\bar{k}) e^{-i\bar{k}(\bar{n}_1 - \bar{n}_2)} \sum_{\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}-\bar{m} + \bar{n}_1 - \bar{n}_2} e^{-i\bar{k}(\bar{n}-\bar{m})}$$

$$B_{12}(\bar{k}) = \sum_{\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}+\bar{n}_1 - \bar{m} - \bar{n}_2} e^{-i\bar{k}(\bar{n} + \bar{n}_1 - \bar{m} - \bar{n}_2)} \quad B_{21} = \sum_{\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}+\bar{n}_2 - \bar{m} + \bar{n}_1} e^{-i\bar{k}(\bar{n} + \bar{n}_2 - \bar{m} + \bar{n}_1)}$$

Ovo su Furije - transformi matičnih elemenata interakcije između molekula različitog tipa.

$$\sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} B_{\bar{n}n}^+ B_{\bar{n}m}^+ = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}^+(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 - i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}-\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n} - i\bar{k}_2 \bar{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}^+(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}^+(\bar{k}_2) e^{-i(\bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2) \bar{n}_1} \sum_{\bar{s}} V_{\bar{s}} e^{-i\bar{k}_2 \bar{s}} \times$$

$$\times \sum_{\bar{m}} e^{-i(\bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2) \bar{m}} = \sum_{\bar{k}} B_{\bar{k}}^+(\bar{k}) B_{\bar{k}}^+(\bar{-k}) \sum_{\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}-\bar{m}} e^{-i\bar{k}(\bar{n}-\bar{m})}$$

$$\sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} B_{\bar{n}n} B_{\bar{n}m} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} V_{\bar{n}\bar{m}} e^{i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n} + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2 \\ \bar{k}_1 + \bar{k}_2}} B_{\bar{k}_1}(\bar{k}_1) B_{\bar{k}_2}(\bar{k}_2) e^{i\bar{k}_1 \bar{n}_1 + i\bar{k}_2 \bar{n}_2} \sum_{\bar{s}} V_{\bar{s}} e^{i\bar{k}_2 \bar{s}} N \delta_{-\bar{k}_1, \bar{k}_2} =$$

$$= \sum_{\bar{k}} B_{\bar{k}}(\bar{k}) B_{\bar{k}}(\bar{k}) \sum_{\bar{s}} V_{\bar{s}} e^{i\bar{k}\bar{s}}$$

Pri ovome koristimo osobinu da matični elementi zavise samo od rastojanja. Posto su sume praktično beskonačne promene indeksa sumiranja ne utiče. Važno je ovo da pri mreži sa \bar{s} na \bar{m} , nova suma ne zavisi od \bar{n} , jer možemo staviti da je $\bar{n}=0$, znači taj molekul užeti za početni i da ujega meriti rastojanje.

Hamiltonijan možemo napisati u sledećoj formi:

$$\hat{H} = H_0 + \sum_{\vec{k}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{rl} B_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) + \sum_{rl} A_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{rl} B_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_r(-\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) \right\}$$

Pri ovome je $A_{11} = \Delta + A(\vec{k})$ $A_{22} = \Delta + A(\vec{k})$ $A_{12} = B_{12}(\vec{k})$ $A_{21}(\vec{k}) = B_{21}(\vec{k})$

$$B_{11} = B_{22} = A(\vec{k}) \quad B_{12} = B_{21} \quad B_{21} = B_{21}$$

S obzirom da kvistal ima centar inverzije $A(\vec{k}) = A(-\vec{k})$.

$$\begin{aligned} B_{12}^*(\vec{k}) &= B_{21}(-\vec{k}) = e^{-i(-\vec{k})(\vec{r}_1-\vec{r}_2)} \sum_{\vec{m}} V_{\vec{m}+\vec{r}_1-\vec{m}-\vec{r}_2} e^{-i(-\vec{k})(\vec{m}-\vec{m})} = e^{-i\vec{k}(\vec{r}_2-\vec{r}_1)} \sum_{\vec{m}} V_{\vec{m}+\vec{r}_1-\vec{m}-\vec{r}_2} e^{-i\vec{k}(\vec{m}-\vec{m})} \\ &= e^{-i\vec{k}(\vec{r}_2-\vec{r}_1)} \sum_{\vec{n}} V_{\vec{m}+\vec{r}_1-\vec{n}-\vec{r}_2} e^{-i\vec{k}(\vec{n}-\vec{m})} = e^{-i\vec{k}(\vec{r}_2-\vec{r}_1)} \sum_{\vec{n}} V_{\vec{m}+\vec{r}_2-\vec{n}-\vec{r}_1} e^{-i\vec{k}(\vec{n}-\vec{m})} = B_{21}(\vec{k}) \end{aligned}$$

Ako u ovom hamiltonijanskom ostavimo samo srednji član $\sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{rl} A_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k})$; izvršimo dijagonalizaciju unitarnom transformacijom dobijemo isti rezultat za energiju kao i kod Hajler-Londonove aproksimacije, što je jasno jer taj član upravo i odgovara ovoj aproksimaciji.

Dijagonalizaciju celokupnog hamiltonijana vršimo metodom koju je dao S. V. Tjablikov (vzb. 3). Obelježimo sa $\hat{H}' = \hat{H} - H_0$. Prvo tražimo Hajzenbergove relacije kretanja za date operatore pri čemu zbog matematičkog konzideteta radimo u sistemu $\hbar = 1$.

$$\frac{i d B_3(\vec{k})}{dt} = [B_3(\vec{k}), \hat{H}] = \sum_{\vec{q}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{rl} B_{rl}(\vec{k}) [B_3(\vec{k}), B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k})] + \sum_{rl} A_{rl}(\vec{k}) [B_3(\vec{k}), B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k})] + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{rl} B_{rl}(\vec{k}) [B_3(\vec{k}), B_r(\vec{k}) B_l(-\vec{k})] \right\}$$

$$a) B_3(\vec{k}) B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) = B_r^+(-\vec{k}) \delta_{\vec{q},\vec{k}} \delta_{\vec{r},\vec{r}} + B_r^+(\vec{k}) \delta_{\vec{q},-\vec{k}} \delta_{\vec{l},\vec{l}} + B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) B_3(\vec{k})$$

$$b) B_r(\vec{k}) B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) = B_r(\vec{k}) \delta_{\vec{q},\vec{r}} \delta_{\vec{r},\vec{q}} + B_r^+(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) B_3(\vec{k})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{i d B_3(\vec{k})}{dt} &= \sum_{\vec{q}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{rl} B_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_r^+(-\vec{k}) \delta_{\vec{q},\vec{k}} \delta_{\vec{r},\vec{r}} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{rl} B_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_r^+(\vec{k}) \delta_{\vec{q},-\vec{k}} \delta_{\vec{l},\vec{l}} + \sum_{rl} A_{rl}(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) \delta_{\vec{q},\vec{r}} \delta_{\vec{r},\vec{k}} \right\} = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{l}} B_{32l}(\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) + \sum_{\vec{l}} A_{32l}(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{l}} B_{31l}(-\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) \end{aligned}$$

Posmatrajući poslednji član $\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{l}} B_{31l}(-\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) \stackrel{\vec{r}=\vec{l}}{=} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{l}} B_{23l}(-\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k}) \quad B_{23l}(-\vec{k}) = B_{32l}^*(\vec{k}) = B_{32l}(\vec{k})$

$$\frac{i d B_3(\vec{k})}{dt} = \sum_{\vec{l}} A_{32l}(\vec{k}) B_l(\vec{k}) + \sum_{\vec{l}} B_{32l}(\vec{k}) B_l^+(-\vec{k})$$

Na isti način je $\frac{i d B_2^+(\vec{k})}{dt} = \sum_{\vec{l}} A_{23l}^*(\vec{k}) B_l^+(\vec{k}) + \sum_{\vec{l}} B_{23l}^*(\vec{k}) B_l(-\vec{k})$

Sada uvodimo članove Tjablikova: $B_r(\vec{k}) = \sum_{q=1}^Q [b_q(\vec{k}) u_{rq}(\vec{k}) + b_q^+(-\vec{k}) u_{rq}^*(-\vec{k})]$

Kako je hamiltonijan stacionaran, bide:

$$B_r(\vec{k}, t) = \sum_{q=1}^Q [b_q(\vec{k}) e^{-iE_q(\vec{k})t} u_{rq}(\vec{k}) + b_q^+(-\vec{k}) e^{iE_q(-\vec{k})t} u_{rq}^*(-\vec{k})]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d B_{\nu}(E_i)}{dt} &= \sum_{\nu=1}^3 \left[b_{\nu}(E) E_{\nu}(E) e^{-i E_{\nu}(E)t} U_{\nu\nu}(E) - b_{\nu}^{+}(-E) E_{\nu}(-E) e^{i E_{\nu}(-E)t} V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right] = [B_{\nu}(E), \hat{H}] = \\ &= \sum_{\nu} A_{\text{rel}}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[b_{\nu}(E) e^{-i E_{\nu}(E)t} U_{\nu\nu}(E) + b_{\nu}^{+}(-E) e^{i E_{\nu}(-E)t} V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right] + \sum_{\nu} B_{\text{re}}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[b_{\nu}^{+}(-E) e^{i E_{\nu}(-E)t} U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + b_{\nu}(E) e^{-i E_{\nu}(E)t} V_{\nu\nu}(E) \right] = \\ &= \sum_{\nu} b_{\nu}(E) e^{-i E_{\nu}(E)t} \sum_{\nu} \left[A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}(E) + B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}(E) \right] + \sum_{\nu} b_{\nu}^{+}(-E) e^{i E_{\nu}(-E)t} \sum_{\nu} \left[A_{\text{rel}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right] \end{aligned}$$

Odatle slede 2 relacije: $E_{\nu}(E) U_{\nu\nu}(E) = \sum_{\nu} \left[A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}(E) + B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}(E) \right]$
 $- E_{\nu}(-E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) = \sum_{\nu} \left[A_{\text{rel}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right]$

Iz relacije za $B_{\nu}^{+}(E)$ dobijamo $E_{\nu}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) = \sum_{\nu} \left[A_{\text{rel}}^{+}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + B_{\text{re}}^{+}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right]$
 $- E_{\nu}(-E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) = \sum_{\nu} \left[A_{\text{rel}}^{+}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + B_{\text{re}}^{+}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right]$

Vidimo da se ove relacije mogu dobiti iz gornjih konjugovanja, iz čega odmah sledi da su energije realne.

Sada sa ovim novim izrazima u hamiltonijanu:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} &= \sum_{\nu} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} B_{\text{re}}(E) \sum_{\nu_1} \left[b_{\nu_1}^{+}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}(E) + b_{\nu_1}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_1}(-E) \right] \sum_{\nu_2} \left[b_{\nu_2}^{+}(-E) U_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) + b_{\nu_2}(E) V_{\nu\nu_2}(E) \right] + \right. \\ &\quad + \sum_{\nu} A_{\text{rel}}(E) \sum_{\nu_1} \left[b_{\nu_1}^{+}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) + b_{\nu_1}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_1}(-E) \right] \sum_{\nu_2} \left[b_{\nu_2}(E) U_{\nu\nu_2}(E) + b_{\nu_2}^{+}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) \right] + \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} B_{\text{re}}(E) \sum_{\nu_1} \left[b_{\nu_1}(-E) U_{\nu\nu_1}(-E) + b_{\nu_1}^{+}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) \right] \sum_{\nu_2} \left[b_{\nu_2}(E) U_{\nu\nu_2}(E) + b_{\nu_2}^{+}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) \right] \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{\nu} \left\{ \sum_{\nu_1 \nu_2} b_{\nu_1}^{+}(E) b_{\nu_2}^{+}(-E) \sum_{\nu} \left[\frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) U_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) V_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) + \frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(-E) b_{\nu_2}(E) \right] + \right. \\ &\quad + \sum_{\nu_1 \nu_2} b_{\nu_1}^{+}(E) b_{\nu_2}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[\frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) V_{\nu\nu_2}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) U_{\nu\nu_2}(E) + \frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(E) U_{\nu\nu_2}(E) \right] + \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{\nu_1 \nu_2} b_{\nu_1}(-E) b_{\nu_2}(-E) \sum_{\nu} \left[\frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(-E) U_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) + \frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_2}^{*}(-E) \right] + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{\nu_1 \nu_2} b_{\nu_1}(-E) b_{\nu_2}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[\frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(-E) V_{\nu\nu_2}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) V_{\nu\nu_1}^{*}(-E) U_{\nu\nu_2}(E) + \frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu_1}(-E) U_{\nu\nu_2}(E) \right] \right\} \end{aligned}$$

Izračunajmo prva dva člana.

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{\nu} \left[\frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + \frac{1}{2} B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right] = \text{Srednji član razvijljano} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \right] + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Prvi član je } -E_{\nu}(-E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \text{ a u drugom članu vršimo smanju } r \approx l \\ &\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right] = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}^{+}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}^{+}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right] = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(-E) E_{\nu}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{D) } \sum_{\nu} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right] + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} U_{\nu\nu}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right] = \\ &= \frac{1}{2} E_{\nu}(E) \sum_{\nu} U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) U_{\nu\nu}(E) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\nu} U_{\nu\nu}(E) \sum_{\nu} \left[B_{\text{re}}(E) V_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) + A_{\text{rel}}(E) U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) \right] = \frac{1}{2} [E_{\nu}(E) + E_{\nu}(E)] \sum_{\nu} U_{\nu\nu}^{*}(E) U_{\nu\nu}(E) \end{aligned}$$

Istim postupkom dobijamo i druga dva člana

$$\sum_{\tau} \left[\frac{1}{2} \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_1}^*(-\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}^*(-\tau) + \frac{1}{2} \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp_2}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}^*(-\tau) \right] = -\frac{1}{2} [E_{p_1}(-\tau) + E_{p_2}(-\tau)] \sum_{\tau} U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}^*(-\tau)$$

$$\sum_{\tau} \left[\frac{1}{2} \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}^*(-\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}(-\tau) + \frac{1}{2} \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp_2}(-\tau) U_{rp_1}(-\tau) \right] = \frac{1}{2} [E_{p_1}(\tau) - E_{p_2}(-\tau)] \sum_{\tau} U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}(-\tau)$$

$$A' = \sum_{\tau} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{p_1 p_2} [E_{p_1}(\tau) - E_{p_2}(-\tau)] b_{p_1}^*(\tau) b_{p_2}^*(-\tau) \sum_{\tau} U_{rp_1}^*(-\tau) U_{rp_2}^*(-\tau) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{p_1 p_2} [E_{p_1}(\tau) + E_{p_2}(\tau)] b_{p_1}^*(\tau) b_{p_2}(\tau) \sum_{\tau} U_{rp_1}^*(-\tau) U_{rp_2}(\tau) + \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{p_1 p_2} [-E_{p_1}(\tau) - E_{p_2}(-\tau)] b_{p_1}(-\tau) b_{p_2}^*(-\tau) \sum_{\tau} U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}^*(-\tau) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{p_1 p_2} [E_{p_2}(\tau) - E_{p_1}(-\tau)] b_{p_1}(-\tau) b_{p_2}(\tau) \sum_{\tau} U_{rp_1}(-\tau) U_{rp_2}(\tau) \right\}$$

Potrebne su nam relacije između transformacionih funkcija. Podimo od sledećih relacija

$$E_p(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) = \sum_{\ell=1}^2 [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] \quad ; \quad -E_p(-\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau) = \sum_{\ell=1}^2 [\beta_{re}^*(-\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau) + A_{re}^*(-\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau)] .$$

drugoj relaciji preduzimo sa τ na $-\tau$. $\beta_{re}^*(-\tau) \equiv \beta_{re}$.

$$E_p(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) = \sum_{\ell} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] / U_{rp}^*(\tau) \quad ; \quad \text{sumiramo po } \tau$$

$$-E_p(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) = \sum_{\ell} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] / U_{rp}^*(-\tau)$$

$$E_p(\tau) \sum_r [U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) - U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau)] = \sum_{\tau} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) + \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau)]$$

Sada u ovoj relaciji izvršimo prelaz $\tau \xrightarrow{\text{sa desne strane}} p'$, zatim konjugujemo i potom izvršimo istoga indeksa r i l. Konačno dobijamo:

$$E_p(\tau) \sum_r [U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) - U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau)] = \sum_{\tau} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) U_{rp} + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) + \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau)]$$

$$\text{Ako ove dve relacije oduzmemo, sledi: } [E_p(\tau) - E_{p'}(\tau)] \sum_r [U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) - U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau)] = 0$$

Prestupavimo da su transformacione funkcije normirane i tako imamo:

$$\sum_r [U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(\tau) - U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau)] = \delta_{p,p'}$$

Potrebna nam je još jedna veza:

$$E_p(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) = \sum_{\ell} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] / U_{rp}^*(-\tau) \quad ; \quad \text{sumiramo po } \tau$$

$$-E_p(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) = \sum_{\ell} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] / U_{rp}(\tau)$$

$$E_p(\tau) \sum_r [U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) - U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] = \sum_{\tau} [\beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) + \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau)]$$

Prvo preduzimo sa τ na p' i obratno, zatim sa τ na $-\tau$ i potom izvršimo $\tau \xrightarrow{l}$.

$$-E_p(-\tau) \sum_r [U_{rp}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) - U_{rp}(-\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)] = \sum_{\tau} [A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}^*(-\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + A_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau) U_{rp}(\tau) + \beta_{re}(\tau) U_{rp}(-\tau) U_{rp}(\tau)]$$

Oduzimmo ove 2 relacije.

$$[E_p(\vec{k}) + E_{p'}(-\vec{k})] \sum_r [U_{rp}(\vec{k}) U_{rp'}(-\vec{k}) - U_{rp'}(\vec{k}) U_{rp}(-\vec{k})] = 0 \Rightarrow \sum_r [U_{rp}(\vec{k}) U_{rp'}(-\vec{k}) - U_{rp'}(\vec{k}) U_{rp}(-\vec{k})] = 0$$

Prvi član hamiltonijana \hat{H}' možemo napisati kao $\sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} Q_{P_1 P_2}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}^{\dagger}(-\vec{k})$ i to je

$$(Q_{P_1 P_2}(\vec{k})) = [E_{P_1}(\vec{k}) - E_{P_2}(-\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}^*(-\vec{k})$$

koeficijent

$$\text{Posmatramo član } Q_{P_1 P_2}(-\vec{k}) = [E_{P_2}(-\vec{k}) - E_{P_1}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_2}^*(-\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) = -[E_{P_1}(\vec{k}) - E_{P_2}(-\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}^*(-\vec{k}) = -Q_{P_2 P_1}(\vec{k})$$

Ovaj član se javlja uz $b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(-\vec{k}) b_{P_2}^{\dagger}(\vec{k})$, pa postoji sva sumira i po \vec{k} i po $P_1 \neq P_2$, zbog antisimetričnosti koeficijenata, celokupna suma je 0. $\sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 \neq P_2} Q_{P_1 P_2}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}^{\dagger}(-\vec{k}) = 0$

$$\text{Isto tako poslednji član } \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} P_{P_1 P_2}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(-\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) \quad P_{P_1 P_2}(\vec{k}) = [E_{P_1}(\vec{k}) - E_{P_2}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}(-\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k})$$

$$P_{P_1 P_2}(-\vec{k}) = [E_{P_2}(-\vec{k}) - E_{P_1}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}(-\vec{k}) = -[E_{P_2}(-\vec{k}) - E_{P_1}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}(-\vec{k}) = -P_{P_2 P_1}(\vec{k})$$

$$P_{P_1 P_2}(-\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(-\vec{k}) = -P_{P_2 P_1}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(-\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) \Rightarrow \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 \neq P_2} P_{P_1 P_2}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(-\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) = 0$$

$$\hat{H}' = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) [E_p(\vec{k}) + E_{p'}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_2}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(\vec{k}) [-E_{p'}(-\vec{k}) - E_{p''}(-\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_2}(-\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}^*(-\vec{k}) =$$

$\vec{k} \rightarrow -\vec{k}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_2}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(\vec{k}) [-E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) - E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) = P_1 = P_2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_2}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_1}(\vec{k}) [E_{p_2}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_1}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_2}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}(\vec{k}) =$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} [d_{P_1 P_2} + b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k})] [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) =$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) \sum_r [U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) - U_{rp_2}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_1}(\vec{k})] - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] d_{P_1 P_2} \sum_r U_{rp_1}^*(\vec{k}) U_{rp_2}(\vec{k}) =$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} [E_{p_1}(\vec{k}) + E_{p_2}(\vec{k})] b_{P_1}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_{P_2}(\vec{k}) d_{P_1 P_2} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{P_1 P_2} 2E_p(\vec{k}) \sum_r |U_{rp_1}(\vec{k})|^2 = \sum_{\vec{k}, p} E_p(\vec{k}) b_{p}^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_p(\vec{k}) - \sum_{\vec{k}, p} E_p(\vec{k}) |U_{rp_1}(\vec{k})|^2$$

$$\hat{H} = H_0 - \sum_{E_p(\vec{k})} E_p(\vec{k}) |U_{rp_1}(\vec{k})|^2 + \sum_{\vec{k}, p} E_p(\vec{k}) b_p^{\dagger}(\vec{k}) b_p(\vec{k}) \quad p = 1, 2$$

Okruhom ovremenom mi smo diagonalizovali hamiltonijan a i energija osnovne stanje dobila je popravak.

III D. Određivanje energija i transformacionih funkcija

Za određivanje energija koristimo vec navedeni sistem jednačina:

$$E_p(\tilde{\epsilon}) U_{pp}(\tilde{\epsilon}) = \sum_{\ell=1}^2 \beta_{p\ell}(\tilde{\epsilon}) V_{p\ell}(\tilde{\epsilon}) + A_{p\ell}(\tilde{\epsilon}) U_{\ell p}(\tilde{\epsilon})$$

$$-E_p(\tilde{\epsilon}) V_{pp}(\tilde{\epsilon}) = \sum_{\ell=1}^2 \beta_{p\ell}(\tilde{\epsilon}) U_{p\ell}(\tilde{\epsilon}) + A_{\ell p}(\tilde{\epsilon}) V_{\ell p}(\tilde{\epsilon})$$

Indeks p pokazuje o kojem referiju za energiju je vec i ujega za varice između mjestama. Takođe nemojmo pisati ni zavisnost od $\tilde{\epsilon}$.

$$EU_1 = \beta_{11}V_1 + A_{11}U_1 + \beta_{12}V_2 + A_{12}U_2 \quad (A_{11}-E)U_1 + \beta_{11}V_1 + A_{12}U_2 + \beta_{12}V_2 = 0$$

$$EU_2 = \beta_{21}V_1 + A_{21}U_1 + \beta_{22}V_2 + A_{22}U_2 \quad \beta_{21}U_1 + (A_{21}+E)V_1 + A_{22}U_2 + A_{12}V_2 = 0$$

$$-EV_1 = \beta_{11}U_1 + A_{11}V_1 + \beta_{12}U_2 + A_{12}V_2 \quad A_{21}U_1 + \beta_{21}V_1 + (A_{22}-E)U_2 + \beta_{22}V_2 = 0$$

$$-EV_2 = \beta_{21}U_1 + A_{21}V_1 + \beta_{22}U_2 + A_{22}V_2 \quad \beta_{22}U_1 + A_{21}V_1 + \beta_{22}U_2 + (A_{22}+E)V_2 = 0$$

Sistem smo napisali tako da su nam nepoznate energije na dijagonali.

Sada činimo važnu pretpostavku, koja je u teoriji dosta česta, a to je da su funkcije-transformanti matičnih elemenata realni. Znamo da je $A(\tilde{\epsilon}) = A(-\tilde{\epsilon}) = A^*(\tilde{\epsilon})$ a sada pretpostavljamo da je i $B(\tilde{\epsilon}) = B^*(\tilde{\epsilon})$ a kao posledica imamo

$B^*(\tilde{\epsilon}) = B(\tilde{\epsilon})$, znači $B(\tilde{\epsilon}) = B_{21}(\tilde{\epsilon}) = B(\tilde{\epsilon})$. Dakle smatramo da postoje samo 2 matična elementa interakcije: $A(\tilde{\epsilon})$ koji odgovara interakciji molekula istog tipa i $B(\tilde{\epsilon})$ koji odgovara interakciji molekula različitog tipa. U apsokstaciji najbližih suseda se zadržava samo $B(\tilde{\epsilon})$.

Ovaj sistem je sistem homogenih linearnih jednačina po nepoznatim U_i i V_i . Da bi on imao netrivialna rešenja, mora ujegova determinanta biti jednaka nuli.

$$\begin{vmatrix} \Delta + A - E & A & B & B \\ A & \Delta + A + E & B & B \\ B & B & \Delta + A - E & A \\ B & B & A & \Delta + A + E \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Ovo je jednačina 4 stepena po E .

Oduzimamo II vrstu od I , i IV od III . Time smo prejednostavili determinantu.

$$\begin{vmatrix} \Delta - E & A - \Delta - E & 0 & 0 \\ A & \Delta + A + E & B & B \\ 0 & 0 & \Delta - E & A - \Delta - E \\ B & B & A & A + \Delta + E \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Kada se determinanta razvije, dobijamo sledeću jednačinu:

$$E^4 - 2\Delta^2 E^2 - 4\Delta A E^2 + 4A^3 A + 4A^2 \Delta^2 - 4B^2 \Delta^2 = (E^2 - \Delta^2)^2 - 4\Delta A (E^2 - \Delta^2) + 4\Delta^2 (A^2 - B^2) = 0$$

$$E^2 - \Delta^2 = 2\Delta A \pm \sqrt{4A^2 \Delta^2 - 4\Delta^2 (A^2 - B^2)} = 2A\Delta \pm 2B\Delta \quad E^2 - \Delta^2 = 2\Delta (A \pm B)$$

$$E^2 = \Delta^2 + 2\Delta (A \pm B)$$

$$E_{1,2} = \sqrt{\Delta^2 + 2\Delta (A \pm B)}$$

$$E_{1,2} = \Delta \sqrt{1 + 2 \frac{(A \pm B)}{\Delta}}$$

Pošto su ove energije energije poludjelja molekula, negativna rešenja ne dolaze u obzir.

Približno rešenje bratimo tako da razvijemo koren $\sqrt{1+x} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + \frac{1}{16}x^3 + \dots$ za $x \ll 1$.

U našem slučaju ova je moguća jer je $\frac{A \pm B}{\Delta} \ll 1$. Nas će zanemariti pravljaka na energiju u prvoj aproksimaciji ali zbog određivanja transformacionih funkcija idemo do veličina drugog reda.

$$E_1 \approx \Delta \left[1 + \frac{A+B}{\Delta} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{(A+B)^2}{\Delta^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{(A+B)^3}{\Delta^3} \right] \quad E_2 \approx \Delta \left[1 + \frac{A-B}{\Delta} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{(A-B)^2}{\Delta^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{(A-B)^3}{\Delta^3} \right]$$

$$E_1 \approx \Delta + A + B - \frac{(A+B)^2}{2\Delta} + \frac{(A+B)^3}{2\Delta^2} \quad E_2 \approx \Delta + A - B - \frac{(A-B)^2}{2\Delta} + \frac{(A-B)^3}{2\Delta^2}$$

Uvodimo 2 male veličine prvega reda $E_1 = \frac{A+B}{2\Delta}$ i $E_2 = \frac{A-B}{2\Delta}$. (Mi ustvari ne možemo

tačno da ocenimo red veličine E_2 , jer ne znamo odnos veličina $A : B$, pa ćemo je smatrati veličinom prvega reda.)

$$E_1 \approx \Delta + A + B - (A+B)E_1 + 2(A+B)E_1^2 = \Delta + (A+B)(1 + E_1 + 2E_1^2) = E_{HL1} + (A+B)(E_1 + 2E_1^2)$$

$$E_2 \approx \Delta + A - B - (A-B)E_2 + 2(A-B)E_2^2 = \Delta + (A-B)(1 - E_2 + 2E_2^2) = E_{HL2} + (A-B)(E_2 + 2E_2^2)$$

Vidimo da ovaj metod daje u energiji u Hartley-Londonovoj aproksimaciji pravljaku reda veličine E .

Za određivanje transformacionih funkcija koristimo učeni sistemi, ali nam on nije dovoljan pa moramo koristiti i učev normiranja: $\sum |U_{HPL}|^2 - |U_{PL}|^2 = 1$. Kako smo pretpostavili da su funkcije-transformanti realni, a transformacione funkcije moraju biti izražene preko njih i energija, mi ćemo traziti realne transformacione funkcije. Dakle $\sum (U_{HPL}^2 - U_{PL}^2) = 1$. Standardni postupak bi bio rešavanjem prvega sistema jednačina preko determinanti, ali je ovaj postupak veoma dug.

Mi čemo pokušati da to izbezognemo. Podelimo celi sistem za U_1 ($U_1 \neq 0$) i uvedimo označenje:

$$d = \frac{\beta_1}{U_1} \quad \beta_2 = \frac{U_2}{U_1} \quad \gamma = \frac{U_3}{U_1} . \quad \text{Tada imamo:}$$

$$\text{I} \quad A + \Delta - E + Ad + B\beta_2 + B\gamma = 0 \quad U_1^2(1 - d^2 + \beta_2^2 - \gamma^2) = 1$$

$$\text{II} \quad A + (A + \Delta + E)d + B\beta_2 + B\gamma = 0$$

$$\text{III} \quad B + Bd + (A + \Delta - E)\beta_2 + A\gamma = 0 \quad U_1^2 = \frac{1}{1 + \beta_2^2 - d^2 - \gamma^2}$$

$$\text{IV} \quad B + Bd + A\beta_2 + (A + \Delta + E)\gamma = 0$$

$$\text{IZ I i II sledi } A + \Delta - E + Ad = A + (A + \Delta + E)d \quad \Delta - E = (\Delta + E)d \quad d = \frac{\Delta - E}{\Delta + E}$$

$$\text{IZ III i IV sledi } (A + \Delta - E)\beta_2 + A\gamma = A\beta_2 + (A + \Delta + E)\gamma \quad (\Delta - E)\beta_2 = (\Delta + E)\gamma \quad \gamma = \frac{\Delta - E}{\Delta + E}\beta_2 \quad \gamma = d\beta_2$$

Sada u III izrazimo sve preko β_2 , i eliminiramo d :

$$B\left(1 + \frac{\Delta - E}{\Delta + E}\right) + A\beta_2 + (A + \Delta + E)\frac{(\Delta - E)}{\Delta + E}\beta_2 = 0 \quad B(\Delta + E + \Delta - E) + \beta_2[A(\Delta + E) + (A + \Delta + E)(\Delta - E)] = 0$$

$$2\Delta B + \beta_2(A\Delta + \Delta E + A\Delta - \Delta E + \Delta^2 - \Delta E + \beta_2\Delta - \epsilon^2) = 0 \quad 2\Delta B + \beta_2(2A\Delta + \Delta^2 - \epsilon^2) = 0$$

$$\beta_2 = \frac{2\Delta B}{\epsilon^2 - \Delta^2 - 2A\Delta}$$

Sada indeksima 1 i 2 označavamo veličine koje odgovaraju energijama E_1 i E_2 .

$$\beta_1 = \frac{2\Delta B}{\epsilon^2 - \Delta^2 - 2A\Delta} = \frac{2\Delta B}{2AA + 2AB - 2A\Delta} = 1 \quad \beta_2 = \frac{2\Delta B}{2AA - 2AB - 2A\Delta} = -1$$

$$\Gamma_1 = d_1\beta_1 = d_1 \quad \Gamma_2 = d_2\beta_2 = -d_2 \Rightarrow \Gamma_{21} = U_{21} \quad U_{22} = -U_{12} \quad U_{11} = U_{21} \quad U_{22} = -U_{12}$$

$$d_1 = \frac{\Delta - E_1}{\Delta + E_1} = \frac{\Delta - [\Delta + A + B - (A + B)E_1 + 2(A + B)\epsilon_1^2]}{\Delta + E_1} = -\frac{(A + B)(1 - \epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2)}{2\Delta + (A + B)(1 - \epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2)} = -\frac{A + B}{2\Delta} \frac{1 - \epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2}{1 + \epsilon_1(1 - \epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2)} =$$

$$= -E_1 \frac{1 - \epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2}{1 + (\epsilon_1 - \epsilon_2^2)} \quad \text{Ovaj izraz razvijimo kroz } \frac{1}{1+x} \approx 1 - x + x^2. \text{ Transformacione funkcije razvijavaju do veličina vredna } \epsilon^2, \text{ jer u deljini računa veličina } \Delta \cdot \epsilon^2 \text{ daje popravku vredna } \epsilon \text{ u energiji}$$

$$d_1 = (-E_1 + \epsilon_1^2)(1 - \epsilon_1 + \epsilon_1^2 + \epsilon_1^2) = (-E_1 + \epsilon_1^2 + \epsilon_1^2) = -\epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2 \quad d_1 = -\epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2$$

Pri određivanju d_2 , postupak je isti samo treba zamjeniti $A + B$ sa $A - B$ i ϵ_1 sa ϵ_2

$$d_2 = -E_2 + 2\epsilon_2^2 \quad \gamma_1 = d_1\beta_1 = d_1 = -\epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2 \quad \gamma_2 = -d_2 \quad \gamma_2 = \epsilon_2 - 2\epsilon_2^2$$

$$U_{11}^2 = \frac{1}{1 + \beta_1^2 - d_1^2 - \gamma_1^2} = \frac{1}{1 + 1 - \epsilon_1^2 - \epsilon_1^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1 - \epsilon_1^2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \epsilon_1^2) \quad U_{11} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sqrt{1 + \epsilon_1^2} \quad U_{11} \approx \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_1^2)$$

$$U_{11} = d_1 U_{11} = (-\epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_1^2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2) \quad U_{21} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_1^2) \quad U_{21} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\epsilon_1 + 2\epsilon_1^2)$$

$$U_{22}^2 = \frac{1}{1 + \beta_2^2 - d_2^2 - \gamma_2^2} = \frac{1}{1 + 1 - \epsilon_2^2 - \epsilon_2^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1 - \epsilon_2^2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \epsilon_2^2) \quad U_{22} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_2^2)$$

$$U_{22} = d_2 U_{22} = (-\epsilon_2 + 2\epsilon_2^2) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_2^2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\epsilon_2 + 2\epsilon_2^2) \quad U_{22} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_2^2) \quad U_{22} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\epsilon_2 - 2\epsilon_2^2)$$

Kada smo odredili transformacione funkcije možemo naci i popravak na energiju osnovnog stanja.

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\vec{k}, \vec{q}} \sum_{r=1}^2 E_p(\vec{k}) V_{rp}^2(\vec{k}) &= \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{q=1}^2 E_p(\vec{k}) [V_{1p}^2(\vec{k}) + V_{2p}^2(\vec{k})] = \sum_{\vec{k}} \left\{ E_1(\vec{k}) [V_{11}^2(\vec{k}) + V_{12}^2(\vec{k})] + E_2(\vec{k}) [V_{21}^2(\vec{k}) + V_{22}^2(\vec{k})] \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{\vec{k}} \left\{ [\Delta + (A+B)(1-\varepsilon_1+2\varepsilon_1^2)] \left[\frac{1}{2} E_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} E_2^2 \right] + [\Delta + (A-B)(1-\varepsilon_2+2\varepsilon_2^2)] \left[\frac{1}{2} E_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} E_2^2 \right] \right\} = \\ &= \sum_{\vec{k}} [\Delta \varepsilon_1^2 + (A+B)E_1^2 + \Delta \varepsilon_2^2 + (A-B)E_2^2] \quad (\text{zanimaju nas samo popravka linearna po } \varepsilon) \end{aligned}$$

Ako poredimo sa A ili B, E_1 i E_2 su male veličine prvega reda, a Δ je velika veličina prvega reda, što znači da važe sledeći odnos: $\Delta \cdot \Delta \sim \Delta$, $\Delta \cdot \varepsilon \sim \Delta$, $\Delta \varepsilon^2 \sim \varepsilon$, $A \varepsilon \sim \varepsilon$.

Stoga ovde zanemarujemo i $A \varepsilon^2 \sim \varepsilon^2$. Tada je ukupna popravka

$$H_0' = \Delta \sum_{\vec{k}} \varepsilon_1^2 + E_2^2 = \Delta \sum_{\vec{k}} \frac{(A+B)^2 + (A-B)^2}{4\Delta^2} = \sum_{\vec{k}} \frac{A^2 + 2AB + B^2 + A^2 - 2AB + B^2}{4\Delta} = \sum_{\vec{k}} \frac{A^2 + B^2}{2\Delta}$$

Rezimirajući dozadatuje rezultate:

$$\begin{aligned} H = H_0 + \sum_{\vec{k}} \frac{A^2(\vec{k}) + B^2(\vec{k})}{2\Delta} + \sum_{\vec{k}} \sum_{q=1}^2 E_p(\vec{k}) b_q^\dagger(\vec{k}) b_q(\vec{k}) &\quad E_1 = \Delta + (A+B)(1-\varepsilon_1+2\varepsilon_1^2) \quad \varepsilon_1 = \frac{A+B}{2\Delta} \\ &\quad E_2 = \Delta + (A-B)(1-\varepsilon_2+2\varepsilon_2^2) \quad \varepsilon_2 = \frac{A-B}{2\Delta} \\ U_{11} = U_{21} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_1^2) &\quad V_{11} = V_{21} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\varepsilon_1 + 2\varepsilon_1^2) \quad U_{12} = -U_{22} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_2^2) \quad V_{12} = -V_{22} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\varepsilon_2 + 2\varepsilon_2^2) \end{aligned}$$

IV URAČUNAVANJE DOPRINOSA NELINEARNIH EFEKATA POMOĆU TAČNE REPREZENTACIJE PAULI-OPERATORA PREKO BOZE-OPERATORA

IV A. Tačna reprezentacija Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora i njena prva aproksimacija

Pokušajmo da Pauli-operator izrazimo kroz Boze-operatora u vidu jednog posebnog operatora: $P_S = \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v B_S \right\|$ $P_S^+ = B_S^+ \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right\|$ pri čemu su a_v realni koeficijenti. Mi zahtevamo da važi $P_S P_S^+ + P_S^+ P_S = 1$, ali važi $B_S B_S^+ - B_S^+ B_S = 1$.

Ispitajmo operator $B_S^{+v} B_S^v$ i njegovo dejstvo na talasnu funkciju $|N_S\rangle$, gde je N_S dioničari broj, koji pokazuje koliko se bozona tipa S nalazi u određenom stanju.

$$B_S^{+v} B_S^v |N_S\rangle = B_S^{+v} B_S^{v-1} \overline{|N_S|} |N_S-1\rangle = B_S^{+v} B_S^{v-2} \overline{|N_S(N_S-1)|} |N_S-2\rangle = \dots = B_S^{+v} \overline{|N_S(N_S-1) \dots (N_S-v+1)|} |N_S-v\rangle = \dots = \\ = \overline{|N_S(N_S-1) \dots (N_S-v+1)|} B_S^v |N_S-v\rangle = \overline{(|N_S(N_S-1) \dots (N_S-v+1)| \cdot |N_S-v+1|)} B_S^{v-1} |N_S-v+1\rangle = \dots = \\ = N_S(N_S-1) \dots (N_S-v+1) |N_S\rangle \Rightarrow B_S^{+v} B_S^v = \hat{N}_S (\hat{N}_S-1) \dots (\hat{N}_S-v+1)$$

$$\text{Odatle je } B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1} |N_S\rangle = N_S(N_S-1) \dots (N_S-v+1) (N_S-v) |N_S\rangle = N_S N_S \dots (N_S-v+1) |N_S\rangle - 2N_S \dots (N_S-v+1) |N_S\rangle \\ = (N_S-v) B_S^{+v} B_S^v |N_S\rangle = (\hat{N}_S-v) B_S^{+v} B_S^v |N_S\rangle$$

$$P_S P_S^+ = \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v B_S B_S^+ \right\| \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right\| = \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v (1 + B_S^+ B_S) \right\| \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right\| B_S^+ B_S = \hat{N}_S$$

Onde pri množenju nismo mislili razlike indeksa, jer ako red konvergira, onda se množenjem 2 korenem dobija samo jedan red. Primetimo da operator pod sumom ima jednu osobinu koja je iz gornjeg slaga uobičajena, a to je da je on nula za svaku $N_S < v$. Ovo je bitno, jer znači svi slijedeći član reda je ravan nuli na sve čineći podprostoru bozonskih stanja, pa je "ostatak" bozonskog prostora mali parametar po kojem možemo koren razviti. Kako je $B_S^{+v} B_S^v$ analitička funkcija samo od N_S , mjerimo $1 + \hat{N}_S$ "prvu" kroz prvi koren, jer operator komutira sa svakim svojim stepenom. Znači:

$$P_S P_S^+ = \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v (1 + \hat{N}_S) \right\| \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right\| = (1 + \hat{N}_S) \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v = \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v (1 + \hat{N}_S) B_S^{+v} B_S^v$$

$$P_S^+ P_S = B_S^+ \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right\| \left\| \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v B_S \right\| = B_S^+ \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v B_S = \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1}$$

$$1 = P_S P_S^+ + P_S^+ P_S = \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v [B_S^{+v} B_S^v + \hat{N}_S B_S^{+v} B_S^v + B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1} + v B_S^{+v} B_S^v - v B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1}]$$

(Dodata smo i osuzeli $v B_S^{+v} B_S^v$.)

$$\begin{aligned}
 1 &= \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v [B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1} + (\hat{N}_S - v) B_S^{+v} B_S^v + (v+1) B_S^{+v} B_S^v] = \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v [B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1} + B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1} + (v+1) B_S^{+v} B_S^v] = \\
 &= 2 \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v B_S^{+v+1} B_S^{v+1} + \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v (v+1) B_S^{+v} B_S^v = 2 \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} a_{v-1} B_S^{+v} B_S^v + \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} a_v (v+1) B_S^{+v} B_S^v = a_0 + \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} [2a_{v-1} + a_v (v+1)] B_S^{+v} B_S^v \\
 a_0 &= 1 \quad 2a_{v-1} + a_v (v+1) = 0 \quad a_v = -\frac{2}{v+1} a_{v-1} \quad a_1 = -\frac{2}{2+1} a_0 = -\frac{2}{3} \quad a_2 = -\frac{2}{3} a_1 = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{2} \quad a_3 = \frac{2}{4} a_2 = -\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$a_v = \frac{(-2)^v}{(v+1)!} \quad P_S = \left[\sum_{v=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^v}{(v+1)!} B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} B_S \quad P_S^+ = B_S^+ \left[\sum_{v=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^v}{(v+1)!} B_S^{+v} B_S^v \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Može se pokazati * da u ovoj reprezentaciji operator $\hat{L}_z = P_S^+ P_S$ uzima samo vrednosti 0 ili 1, dokle nema "nefizičkih" stevija.

Pokušajmo još ovaj razvoj da predstavimo preko reda.

$$\sqrt{\sum_{v=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^v}{(v+1)!} B_S^{+v} B_S^v} = \sqrt{1 - B_S^+ B_S + \frac{2}{2} B_S^{+2} B_S^2} = \sqrt{1 - \hat{N}_S + \frac{2}{2} \hat{N}_S (\hat{N}_S - 1)} + \dots = \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} b_v B_S^{+v} B_S^v = b_0 + b_1 \hat{N}_S + b_2 \hat{N}_S (\hat{N}_S - 1) + \dots$$

Neka je $\hat{N}_S = 0$. Tada je $b_0 = 1$. Za $\hat{N}_S = 1$ $0 = 1 + b_1$, $b_1 = -1$

$$\text{za } \hat{N}_S = 2 \quad \sqrt{1 - 1 + \frac{2}{2} \cdot 2} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + 2a_2 \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = -1 + 2a_2 \quad a_2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

U prvoj aproksimaciji $\sqrt{\sum_{v=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^v}{(v+1)!} B_S^{+v} B_S^v} = 1 - B_S^+ B_S$

$$P_S = B_S - B_S^+ B_S B_S \quad P_S^+ = B_S^+ - B_S^+ B_S^+ B_S$$

* Ovo izvodjenje se u potpunosti oslanja na citirani rad Agranovića i Tošića objavljen u ŽETF, dok su rigorozni matematički dokazi dati u članku B. S. Tošića i J. B. Vujaklije "Proof of Hermicity of the Pauli Hamiltonian in Exact Bose Representation" objavljenom u "Phys. Stat. Sol." (b) 45 (1971)

IV B. Hamiltonijan u tačnoj reprezentaciji Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora

U svim prethodnim aproksimacijama mi smo nelinearne članove odbacivali. Sada ćemo iskoristiti tačnu reprezentaciju Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora, da utvrđimo koliki doprinos energiji u prvoj aproksimaciji daju nelinearni članovi. Polazimo od hamiltonijana koji je dat na kraju II glave. Mi smo kasnije uveli pretpostavku da su matrični elementi interakcije koji odgovaraju jednakim razstojanjima, jednakih. Obeležimo ih sa A_{nm} i B_{nm} . Svuda gde imamo operatore poredjane tako da prvo стоји operator sa indeksom n_2 paiza njega sa m_1 , vršimo prelaz sa \bar{n} na \bar{m} i obratno. Na kraju uvedimo sledeće označke:

$$V_{nm1}(0000) + V_{nm1}(\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}) - 2V_{nm1}(000\overline{1}) = V_{nm2}(0000) + V_{nm2}(\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}) - 2V_{nm2}(000\overline{1}) = C_{nm1}$$

$$V_{nm2}(0000) + V_{nm2}(\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}) - 2V_{nm2}(000\overline{1}) = V_{nm1}(\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}\overline{1}) - 2V_{nm1}(000\overline{1}) = D_{nm2}$$

Tada hamiltonijan postaje:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} = & H_0 + \Delta \sum_n P_{n1}^+ P_{n1} + \Delta \sum_n P_{n2}^+ P_{n2} + \sum' A_{nm1} (P_{n1}^+ P_{m1} + P_{n2}^+ P_{m2}) + \sum' B_{nm2} (P_{n1}^+ P_{m2} + P_{n2}^+ P_{m1}) + \\ & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' A_{nm1} (P_{n1} P_{m1} + P_{n1}^+ P_{m1}^+ + P_{n2} P_{m2} + P_{n2}^+ P_{m2}^+) + \sum' B_{nm2} (P_{n1}^+ P_{m2}^+ + P_{n1} P_{m2}) + \sum' D_{nm2} P_{n1}^+ P_{n2}^+ P_{m2} P_{m1} + \\ & + \frac{1}{2} \sum' C_{nm1} (P_{n1}^+ P_{m1}^+ P_{m2} P_{n2} + P_{n2}^+ P_{m2}^+ P_{m1} P_{n1}) \end{aligned}$$

Sada u ovaj hamiltonijan ulazimo sa aproksimativnim izrazom za Pauli-operatore. Članovi koji su linearni po Boze-operatorima daju je kvaestivog dela hamiltonijan približne druge kvantizacije, a iz nelinearnog dela dinamičke članove u veda. Pored toga pojavljuje se i kinematički članovi u reda. Naročitu pažnju treba обратити на članove sa istim indeksima jer kod njih moramo uzeti u obzir i normalizaciju člana u veda.

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_n P_{n1}^+ P_{n1} &= \sum_n (B_{n1}^+ - B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1})(B_{n1} - B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1}) = \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} - \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1} - \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1} + \\ & + \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1} = \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} - 2 \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1} + \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ (1 + B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}) B_{n1} B_{n1} = \\ & = \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} - \sum_n B_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1} + \sum_n B_{n1}^+ D_{n1}^+ B_{n1}^+ B_{n1} B_{n1} \rightarrow \text{ovaj član u ovoj aproksimaciji zamenjujemo} \end{aligned}$$

$$P_1^+ P_2^+ = (B_1^+ - B_1^+ B_2^+ B_1) (B_2^+ - B_2^+ B_1^+ B_2) = B_1^+ B_2^+ - B_1^+ B_2^+ B_1^+ B_2 - B_1^+ B_2^+ B_2 B_1 + \dots$$

Ovde normalizacija člana \tilde{v} ne daje novi član \tilde{v}' neda zbog što je

$$P_1^+ P_2^+ = (B_1^+ - B_1^+ B_2^+ B_1) (B_2^+ - B_2^+ B_1^+ B_2) = B_1^+ B_2^+ - B_1^+ B_2^+ B_1^+ B_2 - B_1^+ B_2 B_1^+ B_2$$

$$P_2^+ P_1^+ = (B_2^+ - B_2^+ B_1^+ B_2) (B_1^+ - B_1^+ B_2^+ B_1) = B_2^+ B_1^+ - B_2^+ B_1^+ B_2^+ B_1 - B_2^+ B_1 B_2^+ B_1$$

Konačno dobijamo hamiltonijan:

$$\hat{H} = \hat{H}_{\text{POK}} - \Delta \sum_{\tilde{n}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}} - \Delta \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} - \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}, \tilde{l}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}, \tilde{l}} (B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{l}}^+ B_{\tilde{l}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{l}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{l}}) - \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}, \tilde{l}, \tilde{k}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{k}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{k}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{k}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{k}}) - \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}, \tilde{l}, \tilde{k}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}, \tilde{l}, \tilde{k}} (B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{l}}^+ B_{\tilde{k}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{l}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{k}}) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} C_{\text{int}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} + \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} D_{\text{int}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} - \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} + B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}})$$

Sada vršimo Fourier-transformaciju uz važeće cikličnih uslova:

$$B_{\tilde{n}}^+ = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\tilde{k}} B_{\tilde{k}}^+(\tilde{k}) e^{-i\tilde{k}(\tilde{n} + \tilde{v}_i)} \quad B_{\tilde{m}}^+ = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\tilde{k}} B_{\tilde{k}}^+(\tilde{k}) e^{i\tilde{k}(\tilde{m} + \tilde{v}_i)}$$

$$\Delta \sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} = \frac{\Delta}{N^2} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) \sum_{\tilde{m}} e^{-i\tilde{k}_1(\tilde{n} + \tilde{v}_i) - i\tilde{k}_2(\tilde{n} + \tilde{v}_i) - i\tilde{k}_3(\tilde{m} + \tilde{v}_i) - i\tilde{k}_4(\tilde{m} + \tilde{v}_i)} e^{\tilde{k}_1 \tilde{k}_2 \tilde{k}_3 \tilde{k}_4} = \frac{\Delta}{N^2} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) e^{i(-\tilde{k}_1 - \tilde{k}_2 + \tilde{k}_3 + \tilde{k}_4)\tilde{v}_i} = N \delta_{\tilde{k}_1, -\tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} \circ$$

$$(\delta_{-\tilde{k}_1 - \tilde{k}_2 + \tilde{k}_3 + \tilde{k}_4, 0} = \delta_{\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4}) = \frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) e^{-i(\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3 - \tilde{k}_4)} e^{-i\tilde{k}_1 \tilde{k}_2 - i\tilde{k}_2 \tilde{k}_3 + i\tilde{k}_3 \tilde{k}_4 + i\tilde{k}_4 \tilde{k}_1} =$$

$$\sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} = \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) e^{-i(\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3 - \tilde{k}_4)} \sum_{\tilde{m}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} e^{-i\tilde{k}_1 \tilde{m} - i\tilde{k}_2 \tilde{m} + i\tilde{k}_3 \tilde{m} + i\tilde{k}_4 \tilde{m}} = \tilde{n} - \tilde{m} = \tilde{s}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) e^{i(-\tilde{k}_1 - \tilde{k}_2 + \tilde{k}_3 + \tilde{k}_4)\tilde{v}_i} \sum_{\tilde{s}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{s}} e^{-i\tilde{k}_1 \tilde{s} - i\tilde{k}_2 \tilde{s} + i\tilde{k}_3 \tilde{s} + i\tilde{k}_4 \tilde{s}} \leftarrow N \delta_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} \circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} A(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) B_{\tilde{k}_1}(\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3) \quad A(\tilde{k}) = \sum_{\tilde{s}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{s}} e^{-i\tilde{k} \tilde{s}} = \sum_{\tilde{m}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} e^{-i\tilde{k} \tilde{m}}$$

$$\sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} C_{\text{int}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} = \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) e^{i(-\tilde{k}_1 - \tilde{k}_2 + \tilde{k}_3 + \tilde{k}_4)\tilde{v}_i} \sum_{\tilde{m}} C_{\text{int}} e^{-i(\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3 - \tilde{k}_4)\tilde{v}_i + i\tilde{k}_1 \tilde{k}_2 - i\tilde{k}_2 \tilde{k}_3 + i\tilde{k}_3 \tilde{k}_4 - i\tilde{k}_4 \tilde{k}_1} = \tilde{n} - \tilde{m} = \tilde{s}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) e^{i(-\tilde{k}_1 - \tilde{k}_2 + \tilde{k}_3 + \tilde{k}_4)\tilde{v}_i} \sum_{\tilde{s}} C_{\text{int}} e^{-i(\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3 - \tilde{k}_4)\tilde{v}_i + i\tilde{k}_1 \tilde{k}_2 - i\tilde{k}_2 \tilde{k}_3 + i\tilde{k}_3 \tilde{k}_4 - i\tilde{k}_4 \tilde{k}_1} = \frac{1}{N} B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3 + \tilde{k}_4 - \tilde{k}_1) C(\tilde{k}_1 - \tilde{k}_2) \circ$$

$$\sum_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} A_{\tilde{n}, \tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{n}}^+ B_{\tilde{m}} B_{\tilde{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\tilde{k}_1, \tilde{k}_2, \tilde{k}_3, \tilde{k}_4} A(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_1}^+(\tilde{k}_1) B_{\tilde{k}_2}^+(\tilde{k}_2) B_{\tilde{k}_3}^+(\tilde{k}_3) B_{\tilde{k}_4}^+(\tilde{k}_4) B_{\tilde{k}_1}(\tilde{k}_1 + \tilde{k}_2 - \tilde{k}_3)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \hat{H}_1 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{\vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}^2 \left[-\Delta - A(\vec{k}_1) - A(\vec{k}_2) + \frac{1}{2} C(\vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2) \right] B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} A_{\vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3 - \vec{k}_4) \vec{r}_1} \sum_{\vec{m}} A_{\vec{m} \vec{m}} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 \vec{m} - i(\vec{k}_2 \vec{m} - i(\vec{k}_3 \vec{m}))} = \vec{n} - \vec{m} = \vec{s} \\
 &= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3 - \vec{k}_4) \vec{r}_1} \sum_{\vec{s}} A_{\vec{s} \vec{s}} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 \vec{s})} \sum_{\vec{m}} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3 - \vec{k}_4) \vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} A(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} A_{\vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} A(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) \\
 &\hat{H}_2 = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} \sum_{\vec{s}=1}^2 A(\vec{k}_s) \left[B_1^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \right] \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} D(\vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \quad D(\vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2) = \sum_{\vec{q}} D_{\vec{q} + \vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2)(\vec{q} + \vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2)} \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \vec{r}_1 + i(\vec{k}_3) \vec{r}_2} \sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \vec{m} + i(\vec{k}_3) \vec{m}} = \vec{n} - \vec{m} = \vec{s} \\
 &= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \vec{r}_1 + i(\vec{k}_3) \vec{r}_2} \sum_{\vec{s}} B_{\vec{s} + \vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 \vec{s} - i(\vec{k}_2 \vec{s} + i(\vec{k}_3 \vec{s}))} = \sum_{\vec{m}} e^{i(-\vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3 + \vec{k}_4) \vec{m}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) \sum_{\vec{s}} B_{\vec{s} + \vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \vec{s}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \\
 &\hat{H}_3 = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} \left\{ B(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \left[B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \right] + \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + B(\vec{k}_1) \left[B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \right] - D(\vec{k}_1 - \vec{k}_2) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) \right\} \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) e^{-i(-\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \vec{r}_1 + i(\vec{k}_2) \vec{r}_2} \sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} e^{-i(-\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \vec{m} + i(\vec{k}_2) \vec{m}} = \vec{n} - \vec{m} = \vec{s} \\
 &= \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) e^{i(-\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \vec{r}_1 + i(\vec{k}_2) \vec{r}_2} \sum_{\vec{s}} B_{\vec{s} + \vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 \vec{s})} \sum_{\vec{m}} e^{i(-\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3 + \vec{k}_4) \vec{m}} = \\
 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B_1^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) \sum_{\vec{s}} B_{\vec{s} + \vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2} e^{-i(\vec{k}_1 (\vec{s} + \vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2))} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) \\
 &\sum_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m} \vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}}^+ B_{\vec{m}} B_{\vec{m}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_1) B_2^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3^+(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \\
 &\hat{H}_4 = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} B(\vec{k}_1) \left[B_1^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_2(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) + B_3^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_3(\vec{k}_1) B_2(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + B_2^+(\vec{k}_1) B_1^+(\vec{k}_2) B_3(\vec{k}_3) B_1(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \right] \\
 &\hat{H}_4 = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{l}_1 \vec{l}_2 \vec{l}_3}} \sum_{d_1 d_2 = 1}^2 B(\vec{k}_1) \left[B_d^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1) B_d(\vec{k}_2) B_d(\vec{k}_3) + B_d^+(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_2) B_d^+(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

IV C. Deprinos članova IV reda kvadratnom hamiltonijanu

Pristupamo najvažnijem koraku. U hamiltonijan IV reda (po Boze-operatorima) uvodimo smenu koja je dijagonalizovala H_{ex} . Usled ovoga pojaviće se članovi IV reda koji ne stoje u normalnom poretku i posle uredjivanja oni daju nove članove u kvadratni deo hamiltonijana. Nas zanima koliku popravku prvog reda po $\epsilon_1 : \epsilon_2$ ovi članovi unose u energiju. Znamo da važi $\epsilon \ll A \ll \Delta$. Stoga pri množenju zadržavamo produkte tipa $\Delta A - \Delta$, $\Delta \epsilon - A$, $\Delta \epsilon^2 - \epsilon$ i $A \epsilon - \epsilon$ a zanemaruјemo sve produkte reda veličine ϵ^2 kao napr. $A \epsilon^2$. Kako je u prvoj aproksimaciji $\epsilon \sim \epsilon$ produkt $A \epsilon^2$ je mala veličina drugog reda i nju ne uzimamo u račun.

U radu B. S. Tošića (ref. 6) je pokazano da produkti $b^+ b^+$ i $b^- b^-$ unose popravku reda veličine ϵ^2 , zato će nas oni zanimati jedino ako su množeni sa Δ . Isto važi i za produkte $b^+ b^-$, $b^- b^+$ i $b^- b^-$. Njih iz istog razloga odmah zanemarujemo. Zadržavamo samo produkte koji stoje u normalnom pretku $b^+ b^-$ i $b^- b^+$ ako je koeficijent ispred njih reda veličine A . Isto tako zadržavamo sve produkte koji ne stoje u normalnom poretku, jer oni pri normalizovanju daju doprinos u kvadratni deo hamiltonijana.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Procenimo izraz } B^+ B^- B B = & [ub^+ + vb^-][ub^+ + vb^-][ub^- + vb^+][ub^- + vb^+] = \\ = & [u^2 b^+ b^- + ub^+ b^- + ub^- b^+ + v^2 b^- b^+] [ub^- b^- + ub^- b^+ + ub^+ b^- + v^2 b^+ b^+] = u^4 b^+ b^- b^- b^+ + u^3 v b^+ b^- b^- b^+ + \\ + u^2 v b^+ b^- b^- b^+ + u^2 v^2 b^+ b^- b^- b^+ + u^3 v b^- b^- b^+ + u v^2 b^+ b^- b^- b^+ + u v^2 b^- b^- b^+ + u^2 v b^- b^- b^+ + u^2 v b^- b^- b^+ + \\ + u v^2 b^- b^- b^+ + u^4 b^- b^- b^- b^+ . \end{aligned}$$

Normalizovani produkti $b^+ b^- b^-$, $b^- b^- b^-$ i $b^- b^- b^+$ nas ne zanimaju. Produceti $b^+ b^- b^-$ i $b^- b^- b^+$ se množe koeficijentom $v^2 \approx \epsilon^2$. Što se u normalizovanih produkata tiče, oni posle konstruiranja daju $v^2 b^+ b^-$ i $v b^- b^-$, i stoga nas ovaj izraz zanima samo ako se množe sa Δ . Stoga množimo u konačnom računu potpuno zanemariti ih jer u dotoj aproksimaciji ne daje doprinos energiji, a u \tilde{H}_1 iz istih razloga zadržavamo od svih koeficijenata samo Δ .

Primetimo da smo zanemarivanjem \tilde{H}_1 zanemarili celokupan dinamički član \tilde{H} reda.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d=1}^2 B_d^+(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_2) B_d(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d=1}^2 A(\vec{k}_1) \left\{ B_d^+(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_2) B_d^+(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) + \right. \\ \left. + B_d^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_2) B_d(\vec{k}_1) \right\} - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d_1, d_2=1}^2 B_d(\vec{k}_1) \left\{ B_d^+(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_2) B_d^+(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) + \right. \\ \left. + B_d^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_2) B_d(\vec{k}_1) \right\}$$

Uvodimo veličinu $f^{(d)}(\vec{k}) = \begin{cases} A(\vec{k}) & \text{za } d=\beta \\ B(\vec{k}) & \text{za } d \neq \beta \end{cases}$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d=1}^2 B_d^+(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_2) B_d(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 - \vec{k}_3) - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d_1, d_2=1}^2 f^{(d_1)}(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_2) B_{d_1}(\vec{k}_1) - \\ - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d_1, d_2=1}^2 f^{(d_2)}(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_1) B_d^+(\vec{k}_2) B_d^+(\vec{k}_3) B_d(\vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3)$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}} = \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)} + \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)} + \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(3)}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(3)} = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3} \sum_{d_1, d_2=1}^2 \sum_{\vec{k}_4} f^{(d_1)}(\vec{k}_1) [b_{\beta_1}^+(\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}^*(\vec{k}_1) + b_{\beta_1}^-(\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}(\vec{k}_1)] [b_{\beta_2}^+(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_2 \beta_3}^*(\vec{k}_2) + b_{\beta_2}^-(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_2 \beta_3}(\vec{k}_2)] \times \\ \times [b_{\beta_3}^+(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(\vec{k}_3) + b_{\beta_3}^-(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}(\vec{k}_3)] [b_{\beta_4}^+(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_4 \beta_1}(\vec{k}_4) + b_{\beta_4}^-(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_4 \beta_1}^*(\vec{k}_4)]$$

$$\vec{k}_4 = \vec{k}_1 + \vec{k}_2 + \vec{k}_3$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(3)} = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \vec{k}_4}} \sum_{d_1, d_2} f^{(d_1)}(\vec{k}_1) [b_{\beta_1}^+(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^+(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}^*(\vec{k}_1) + b_{\beta_1}^+(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^-(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}^*(\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}(-\vec{k}_2) + b_{\beta_1}^-(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^+(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}(\vec{k}_1) + \\ + b_{\beta_1}^-(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^-(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}(-\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}(-\vec{k}_2)] \times [b_{\beta_3}^+(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^+(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}(\vec{k}_4) + b_{\beta_3}^+(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^-(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(-\vec{k}_4) + \\ + b_{\beta_3}^-(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^+(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}(-\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}(\vec{k}_4) + b_{\beta_3}^-(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^-(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}(-\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(-\vec{k}_4)]$$

Ispred izraza stoji $f^{(d)}(\vec{k})$ znači odbacujemo sve što je $\sim v^2$ ili manje od toga.

U daljem pišanju koristimo $u(-\vec{k}) = u(\vec{k})$ i $v(-\vec{k}) = v(\vec{k})$, i svuda pišemo $+ \vec{k}$.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(3)} = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \\ \vec{k}_1 \vec{k}_2 \vec{k}_3 \vec{k}_4}} f^{(d_1)}(\vec{k}_1) [b_{\beta_1}^+(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^+(\vec{k}_2) b_{\beta_3}^+(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^+(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}^*(\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_2 \beta_3}^*(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_4 \beta_1}^*(\vec{k}_4) + \\ + b_{\beta_1}^+(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^-(\vec{k}_2) b_{\beta_3}^+(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^-(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}^*(\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_2 \beta_3}^*(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_4 \beta_1}(\vec{k}_4) + \\ + b_{\beta_1}^-(\vec{k}_1) b_{\beta_2}^+(\vec{k}_2) b_{\beta_3}^+(\vec{k}_3) b_{\beta_4}^-(\vec{k}_4) U_{\beta_1 \beta_2}(\vec{k}_1) U_{\beta_2 \beta_3}(\vec{k}_2) U_{\beta_3 \beta_4}^*(\vec{k}_3) U_{\beta_4 \beta_1}^*(\vec{k}_4)]$$

Funkcije $u(\vec{k})$ i $v(\vec{k})$ su realne. $u^* = u$, $v^* = v$.

Prvi član $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(3)}$ je već napisan kao normalni produkt, zato posmatramo II i III član.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\vec{\varepsilon}) \rightarrow b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) b_{\vec{p}_3}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) b_{\vec{p}_4}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) = b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_4}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) \delta_{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_3} \delta_{-\vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3} + \text{član } \vec{p}_2 \text{ reda koji ne daje doprinos u ovom aproksimaciji}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\vec{\varepsilon}) &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4}} f(\vec{p}_1) b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_3}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_4 \vec{p}_4}(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) \delta_{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_3} \delta_{-\vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3} = \\ &\quad -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4}} f(\vec{p}_1) b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_4}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_4}(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_4}(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) = \\ &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3}} b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \sum_{\vec{p}_4} f(\vec{p}_4) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2}} U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_4 \rightarrow \vec{p}_2'} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_2 \rightarrow \vec{p}_2'} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_1 \rightarrow \vec{p}_2} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_3 \rightarrow \vec{p}_1'} = \\ &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2}} b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \sum_{\vec{p}_3} f(\vec{p}_3) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2}} U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) = \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_1 \rightarrow \vec{p}_2} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_2 \rightarrow \vec{p}_2'} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_1 \rightarrow \vec{p}_2} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_3 \rightarrow \vec{p}_1'} = \text{Sada se vradamo na } \vec{\varepsilon} \text{ i } g. \\ &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2}} b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \sum_{\vec{p}_3} f(\vec{p}_3) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \sum_{\vec{p}_4} \left[U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) + U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \right] = \text{Ova druga suma zavisi samo od } f \\ &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2}} b_{\vec{p}_1}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \left\{ \left[A(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) + B(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \right] \sum_{\vec{p}_3} \left(U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) + U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left[B(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) + A(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) \right] \sum_{\vec{p}_3} \left(U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) + U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_1}(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) \right) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$U \text{ ovoj aproksimaciji } \Rightarrow U_{11} = U_{12} = U_{21} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad U_{22} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad U_{31} = U_{21} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} E_1 \quad U_{22} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} E_2 \quad U_{11} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$U_{11} U_{21} + U_{21} U_{22} = -\frac{1}{2} E_1 - \frac{1}{2} E_2 = -\frac{1}{2} (\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2) = -\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{A+B}{2\Delta} + \frac{A-B}{2\Delta} \right) = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{A+B+A-B}{2\Delta} = -\frac{A(\vec{\varepsilon})}{2\Delta}$$

$$U_{21} U_{21} + U_{22} U_{22} = -\frac{1}{2} E_1 - \frac{1}{2} E_2 = -\frac{1}{2} (\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2) = -\frac{A(\vec{\varepsilon})}{2\Delta}$$

$$\text{Kao da se javlja } \sum_{\vec{\varepsilon}} A(\vec{\varepsilon}) \quad \sum_{\vec{\varepsilon}} A(\vec{\varepsilon}) = \sum_{\vec{\varepsilon}} \sum_{\vec{s}} V_{\vec{s}} e^{i\vec{\varepsilon} \cdot \vec{s}} = \sum_{\vec{s}} V_{\vec{s}} \sum_{\vec{\varepsilon}} e^{i\vec{\varepsilon} \cdot \vec{s}} = \sum_{\vec{s}} V_{\vec{s}} N \delta_{\vec{s}, 0}$$

$$\sum_{\vec{\varepsilon}} A(\vec{\varepsilon}) = N \cdot V_0. \quad \text{Znamo } V_{\vec{s}} = V_{\vec{n}-\vec{m}}. \quad V_0 = V_{\vec{n}-\vec{n}} - \text{to je interakcija sa samim sobom}. \quad V_0 = 0 \quad \sum_{\vec{\varepsilon}} A(\vec{\varepsilon}) = 0.$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\vec{\varepsilon}) = 0$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\vec{\varepsilon}) \rightarrow b_{\vec{p}_1}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) b_{\vec{p}_3}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) b_{\vec{p}_4}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) = b_{\vec{p}_1}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_4}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) \delta_{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_3} \delta_{-\vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3} + b_{\vec{p}_2}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) b_{\vec{p}_3}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) \delta_{\vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_4} \delta_{\vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4} + \dots$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\vec{\varepsilon}') = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4 \\ \vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3, \vec{p}_4}} f(\vec{p}_1) b_{\vec{p}_1}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_1) b_{\vec{p}_2}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) b_{\vec{p}_3}^-(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) b_{\vec{p}_4}^+(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) U_{\vec{p}_1 \vec{p}_1}(-\vec{\varepsilon}_1) U_{\vec{p}_2 \vec{p}_2}(\vec{\varepsilon}_2) U_{\vec{p}_3 \vec{p}_3}(\vec{\varepsilon}_3) U_{\vec{p}_4 \vec{p}_4}(\vec{\varepsilon}_4) \delta_{\vec{p}_1, \vec{p}_3} \delta_{-\vec{p}_2, \vec{p}_3} = \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_1 = -\vec{p}_3} \xrightarrow{\vec{p}_2 = \vec{p}_3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
H_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\text{III}^a) &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3}} \sum_{d, D} \sum_{\substack{\bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2, \bar{s}_3 \\ \bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2, \bar{s}_3}} f_{\bar{r}_1}^{d, D} b_{\bar{r}_3}^+(\bar{r}_3) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_3 \bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) = \\
&= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3}} b_{\bar{r}_3}^+(\bar{r}_3) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{d, D} U_{\bar{r}_3 \bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{\substack{\bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2 \\ \bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2}} f_{\bar{r}_1}^{d, D} g_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) = \\
&= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3}} b_{\bar{r}_3}^+(\bar{r}_3) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{d, D} U_{\bar{r}_3 \bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{\substack{\bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2 \\ \bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2}} f_{\bar{r}_1}^{d, D} [g_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) + g_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1)] = \\
&= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3}} b_{\bar{r}_3}^+(\bar{r}_3) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) \left\{ U_{\bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{\bar{s}_1} [A(\bar{r}_1)(U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1)) + B(\bar{r}_1)(U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1))] + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) \sum_{\bar{s}_1} [B(\bar{r}_1)(U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1)) + A(\bar{r}_1)(U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1))] \right\} = \\
&= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3}} b_{\bar{r}_3}^+(\bar{r}_3) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) \left\{ U_{\bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{\bar{s}_1} [A(\bar{r}_1)(-\frac{1}{2} E_1(\bar{r}_1) - \frac{1}{2} E_2(\bar{r}_1)) + B(\bar{r}_1)(-\frac{1}{2} E_1(\bar{r}_1) + \frac{1}{2} E_2(\bar{r}_1))] + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) \sum_{\bar{s}_1} [B(\bar{r}_1)(-\frac{1}{2} E_1(\bar{r}_1) + \frac{1}{2} E_2(\bar{r}_1)) + A(\bar{r}_1)(-\frac{1}{2} E_1(\bar{r}_1) - \frac{1}{2} E_2(\bar{r}_1))] \right\} = \\
&= \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} [A(\bar{r}_1) E_1(\bar{r}_1) + A(\bar{r}_1) E_2(\bar{r}_1) + B(\bar{r}_1) E_1(\bar{r}_1) - B(\bar{r}_1) E_2(\bar{r}_1)] \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3}} b_{\bar{r}_3}^+(\bar{r}_3) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) [U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) + U_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1)] = \\
&= \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \{ E_1(\bar{r}_1) [A(\bar{r}_1) + B(\bar{r}_1)] + E_2(\bar{r}_1) [A(\bar{r}_1) - B(\bar{r}_1)] \} \times \sum_{\bar{r}_1} [b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) (U_{\bar{r}_1} U_{\bar{r}_1} + U_{\bar{r}_2} U_{\bar{r}_2}) + b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) (U_{\bar{r}_1} U_{\bar{r}_2} + U_{\bar{r}_2} U_{\bar{r}_1}) + b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) (U_{\bar{r}_2} U_{\bar{r}_1} + U_{\bar{r}_1} U_{\bar{r}_2}) + b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) (U_{\bar{r}_2} U_{\bar{r}_2} + U_{\bar{r}_2} U_{\bar{r}_2})] = \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \left\{ \frac{[A(\bar{r}_1) + B(\bar{r}_1)]^2}{2\Delta} + \frac{[A(\bar{r}_1) - B(\bar{r}_1)]^2}{2\Delta} \right\} \times \\
&\times \sum_{\bar{r}_1} [b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) (\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}) + b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) (\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}) + b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) (\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}) + b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_2) (\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2})] = \\
&= \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \frac{A^2(\bar{r}_1) + 2A(\bar{r}_1)B(\bar{r}_1) + B^2(\bar{r}_1) + A^2(\bar{r}_1) - 2A(\bar{r}_1)B(\bar{r}_1) + B^2(\bar{r}_1)}{2\Delta} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) \cdot \frac{1}{2N} = \\
&= \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \frac{A^2(\bar{r}_1) + B^2(\bar{r}_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \sum_{s=1}^2 b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
H_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\text{III}^b) &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3, \bar{r}_4 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3, \bar{r}_4}} f_{\bar{r}_1}^{d, D} b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_3) g_{\bar{r}_4}(\bar{r}_4) U_{\bar{r}_3 \bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) U_{\bar{r}_4 \bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_4) = \\
&= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3, \bar{r}_4 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3, \bar{r}_4}} b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_3) \sum_{d, D} U_{\bar{r}_3 \bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{\substack{\bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2 \\ \bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2}} f_{\bar{r}_1}^{d, D} g_{\bar{r}_4}(\bar{r}_4) U_{\bar{r}_4 \bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_4) = \\
&= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3, \bar{r}_4 \\ \bar{r}_1, \bar{r}_2, \bar{r}_3, \bar{r}_4}} b_{\bar{r}_2}^+(\bar{r}_2) b_{\bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_3) \sum_{d, D} U_{\bar{r}_3 \bar{r}_2}(\bar{r}_3) U_{\bar{r}_2 \bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_2) \sum_{\substack{\bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2 \\ \bar{s}_1, \bar{s}_2}} f_{\bar{r}_1}^{d, D} g_{\bar{r}_4}(\bar{r}_4) U_{\bar{r}_4 \bar{r}_3}(\bar{r}_4) \\
&\text{Izraz je identičan sa } H_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\text{III}^a). \quad H_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\text{III}^a) = \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \frac{A^2(\bar{r}_1) + B^2(\bar{r}_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \sum_{s=1}^2 b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1) \\
H_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\text{III}) &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \frac{A^2(\bar{r}_1) + B^2(\bar{r}_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{\bar{r}_1} \sum_{s=1}^2 b_{\bar{r}_1}^+(\bar{r}_1) b_{\bar{r}_1}(\bar{r}_1)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4} \sum_{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4} f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4 \\ \mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) * \\ \times [A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) + A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4)]$$

S obzirom da je $u \approx \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, nadalje izostavljamo oznaku $\tilde{\mathbf{I}}$.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4 \\ \mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4}} \left\{ b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) [A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}] + b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) [A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}] \right\} = \\ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2} N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4 \\ \mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4}} \left\{ b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) [A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}] + b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) [A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} + B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} - B(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4} - A(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} U_{d\mathbf{p}_2} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}] \right\}$$

Na isti način sumiramo i po $\mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3$ i \mathbf{R}_4 , ali zbog $U_{d\mathbf{p}_1} = -U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}$ određeni koeficijenti će se skratiti i u konačnom izrazu imamo samo 8 članova.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}) = -\frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2} [A(\mathbf{i}_1) + B(\mathbf{i}_1)] [f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_4) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_3)] + [A(\mathbf{i}_1) - B(\mathbf{i}_1)] [b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) + b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_4)]$$

Istim ovakvim postupkom izračunavamo i $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}$.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)} = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4} \sum_{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4} f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_1) B_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1 + \mathbf{i}_2 + \mathbf{i}_3) B_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) B_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) B_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4} \sum_{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4} [b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{-i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1)] * \\ * [b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) + b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{-i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2)] [b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) + b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{-i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3)] [b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{-i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4)] = \\ = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4} \sum_{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4} [b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{-i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{-i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{-i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{-i}_4)] * \\ * [U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4)]$$

Zadržali smo samo članove koji odgovaraju prvoj aproksimaciji.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{II}) \rightarrow b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) = b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{i}_3, -\mathbf{i}_4} + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{i}_2, -\mathbf{i}_3}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{II}^a) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4} \sum_{\mathbf{i}_1, \mathbf{i}_2, \mathbf{i}_3, \mathbf{i}_4} f^{(d)}(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\mathbf{i}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\mathbf{i}_4) U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{i}_2, -\mathbf{i}_3} = \\ = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{R}_1, \mathbf{R}_2, \mathbf{R}_3, \mathbf{R}_4} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\mathbf{i}_2) \sum_{\mathbf{d}, \mathbf{r}_3} U_{d\mathbf{p}_1}(\mathbf{i}_1) U_{d\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{i}_2) \sum_{\mathbf{d}, \mathbf{r}_4} U_{d\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{i}_3) U_{d\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{i}_4)$$

Ovo slučaj isti kao $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{II}^a)$ samo uz $d = r_3$, što nema značaja.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{II}^a) = \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\mathbf{i}_1} \frac{A^2(\mathbf{i}_1) + B^2(\mathbf{i}_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{\mathbf{p}_1} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{i}_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}^2) &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{E_1 E_2 E_3 \\ E_1 E_2 E_3 E_4}} f_{(E_2)}^{(d)} b_{P_1}^+(E_4) b_{P_2}(E_2) U_{dP_1}(E_2) U_{dP_2}(E_3) U_{dP_3}(E_2) U_{dP_4}(E_4) \delta_{E_2, E_3} \delta_{E_3, E_4} = \\ &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3} b_{P_1}^+(E_2) b_{P_2}(E_2) \sum_{E_1 E_3} U_{dP_1}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_2) \sum_{E_2 E_4} f_{(E_4)}^{(d)} U_{dP_2}(E_4) U_{dP_4}(E_4) \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}^3) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3} b_{P_1}^+(E) b_{P_2}(E) \sum_{E_1 E_3} U_{dP_1}(E) U_{dP_3}(E) \sum_{E_2 E_4} f_{(E_4)}^{(d)} U_{dP_2}(E_4) U_{dP_3}(E_4) = \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}^4) = \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{E_1} \frac{A(E_1) + B(E_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{E_1 E_2} b_P^+(E) b_P(E)$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_E \frac{A^2(E) + B^2(E)}{\Delta} \sum_{E_1 E_2} b_P^+(E) b_P(E)$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}) = b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}(E_2) b_{P_3}^+(-E_2) b_{P_4}(E_1) = b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_4}(E_1) \delta_{E_2, E_3} \delta_{E_1, -E_2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}) &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{E_1 E_2 E_3 E_4 \\ E_1 E_2 E_3 E_4}} b_{P_1}^+(E_2) b_{P_2}(E_2) b_{P_3}(E_1) U_{dP_1}(E_2) U_{dP_2}(E_3) U_{dP_3}(E_2) U_{dP_4}(E_4) \delta_{E_2, E_3} \delta_{E_3, E_4} = \\ &= -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3} b_{P_1}^+(E_2) b_{P_2}(E_2) \sum_{E_1 E_4} f_{(E_4)}^{(d)} U_{dP_1}(E_2) U_{dP_4}(E_4) \sum_{E_2 E_3} U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_2) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}) = -\frac{1}{N} \sum_{\substack{E_1 E_2 E_3 E_4 \\ E_1 E_2 E_3 E_4}} b_{P_1}^+(E_4) b_{P_2}(E_4) b_{P_3}(E_2) b_{P_4}(E_1) U_{dP_1}(E_4) U_{dP_2}(E_3) U_{dP_3}(E_2) U_{dP_4}(E_1)$$

Postupak je isti kao kod $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma})$.

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}(\bar{\Gamma}) &= -\frac{1}{2N} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3} [A(E_1) + B(E_1)] [b_1^+(E_1) b_1(E_2) b_1(E_3) b_1(E_4) + b_2^+(E_1) b_2(E_2) b_1(E_3) b_1(E_4) + b_2^+(E_1) b_1(E_2) b_2(E_3) b_1(E_4) + b_1^+(E_1) b_2(E_2) b_2(E_3) b_1(E_4)] + \\ &\quad + [A(E_1) - B(E_1)] [b_1^+(E_1) b_1(E_2) b_1(E_3) b_1(E_4) + b_1^+(E_1) b_1(E_2) b_2(E_3) b_1(E_4) + b_1^+(E_1) b_1(E_2) b_2(E_3) b_2(E_4) + b_2^+(E_1) b_2(E_2) b_1(E_3) b_1(E_4)] \end{aligned}$$

Preostao je još član $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(2)}$ koji u sebi sadrži kao množitelj Δ , stoga se u zameni transformacionih funkcija idi do veličina reda E^2 .

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)} &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{E_1 E_2 E_3 \\ E_1 E_2 E_3 \\ E_1 = E_2 + E_3 - E_4}} b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}^+(E_2) B_P(E_3) B_P(E_4) = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3 E_4} [b_{P_1}^+(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) + b_{P_1}^-(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2)] [b_{P_2}^+(E_2) U_{dP_1}(E_1) + b_{P_2}^-(E_2) U_{dP_1}(E_1)] \times \\ &\quad \times [b_{P_3}^+(E_3) U_{dP_2}(E_3) + b_{P_3}^-(E_3) U_{dP_2}(E_3)] [b_{P_4}^+(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_4) + b_{P_4}^-(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)} &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{E_1 E_2 E_3} [b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}^+(E_2) b_{P_3}(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(-E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}^+(E_2) b_{P_3}^+(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(-E_4) b_{P_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) + \\ &\quad + b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}^-(E_2) b_{P_3}(E_3) b_{P_4}(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}^-(E_2) b_{P_3}^+(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + \\ &\quad + b_{P_1}^+(E_1) b_{P_2}^+(E_2) b_{P_3}^+(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + b_{P_1}^-(E_1) b_{P_2}^+(E_2) b_{P_3}(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + \\ &\quad + b_{P_1}^-(E_1) b_{P_2}^+(E_2) b_{P_3}^+(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + b_{P_1}^-(E_1) b_{P_2}^-(E_2) b_{P_3}(E_3) b_{P_4}(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4) + \\ &\quad + b_{P_1}^-(E_1) b_{P_2}^-(E_2) b_{P_3}^+(E_3) b_{P_4}^+(E_4) U_{dP_1}(E_1) U_{dP_2}(E_2) U_{dP_3}(E_3) U_{dP_4}(E_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}) \rightarrow b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) = b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3, \bar{\mathbf{v}}_4} + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^a) &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4 \\ \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3, \bar{\mathbf{v}}_4} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4 \\ \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) \\ &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) \sum_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) = \\ &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1, \bar{\mathbf{v}}_2} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) \sum_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} [U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + U_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3)] = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1, \bar{\mathbf{v}}_2} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) \{ U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) \times \\ &\quad \times \sum_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} [U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + U_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3)] + U_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) \sum_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} [U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + U_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3)] \} \\ &\sum_{\mathbf{p}_1} (U_{\mathbf{p}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 + U_{\mathbf{p}_2} \mathbf{v}_2) = \sum_{\mathbf{p}_1} \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_1^2) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\varepsilon_1 + 2\varepsilon_1^2) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon_2^2) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\varepsilon_2 + 2\varepsilon_2^2) \right] = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\mathbf{p}_1} (-\varepsilon_1 + 2\varepsilon_1^2 - \varepsilon_2 + 2\varepsilon_2^2) \end{aligned}$$

S obzirom da je $\Delta \varepsilon^2 \sim \varepsilon$, a stoji ispred $b^\dagger b^\dagger$, članove ε^2 odbacujemo pa ostaje $\sum_{\mathbf{p}_1} \varepsilon_1(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) + \varepsilon_2(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) = 0$ (kao što smo već pokazali). Isto važi i za $\sum_{\mathbf{p}_1} (U_{\mathbf{p}_1} \mathbf{v}_1 + U_{\mathbf{p}_2} \mathbf{v}_2) = 0$ znači $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^a) = 0$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^b) = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4 \\ \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) U_{\mathbf{p}_1}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) U_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) \quad \mathbf{v} \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \varepsilon_1 \quad u \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^b) = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4 \\ \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) [U_{\mathbf{p}_1} U_{\mathbf{p}_2} U_{\mathbf{p}_3} U_{\mathbf{p}_4} (\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) + U_{\mathbf{p}_2} U_{\mathbf{p}_3} U_{\mathbf{p}_4} U_{\mathbf{p}_1} (\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] =$$

Sumiramo po \mathbf{p}_1 , i odmah zamjenjimo vrednost za u .

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^b) &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4 \\ \mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} \{ b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) [U_{\mathbf{p}_2} U_{\mathbf{p}_3} U_{\mathbf{p}_4} (\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) + U_{\mathbf{p}_2} U_{\mathbf{p}_3} U_{\mathbf{p}_4} (\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] + b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) \times \\ &\quad \times [U_{\mathbf{p}_1} U_{\mathbf{p}_3} U_{\mathbf{p}_4} (\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) - U_{\mathbf{p}_1} U_{\mathbf{p}_3} U_{\mathbf{p}_4} (\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] \} \end{aligned}$$

Sumiramo po $\mathbf{p}_2, \mathbf{p}_3$ i \mathbf{p}_4 i na kraju stavljamo $\varepsilon_1 = \frac{A+B}{2a}$ i $\varepsilon_2 = \frac{A-B}{2a}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^b) &= \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2} [A(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) + B(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2)] [b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] + \\ &\quad + [A(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) - B(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2)] [b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] \end{aligned}$$

Ovaj član upoređujemo sa $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I})$. Stoga vršimo smenu: $-\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1 - \bar{\mathbf{v}}_2 + \bar{\mathbf{v}}_3 = \bar{\mathbf{v}}_1$, $\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2 = \bar{\mathbf{v}}_2$, $\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4 = \bar{\mathbf{v}}_3$, $\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4 = \bar{\mathbf{v}}_1 + \bar{\mathbf{v}}_2 + \bar{\mathbf{v}}_3 = \bar{\mathbf{v}}_3$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\mathbf{I}^b) &= \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2} [A(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) + B(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2)] [b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_1^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] + \\ &\quad + [A(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) - B(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2)] [b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_2^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_3^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4) + b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_1) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_2) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_3) b_4^+(\bar{\mathbf{v}}_4)] \end{aligned}$$

Pošto kreacioni operatori međusobno komutiraju, menjamo im poredek.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{I}^e) = \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} [A(\vec{E}) + B(\vec{E})] [B_1^+(\vec{E}) B_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) B_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] + [A(\vec{E}) - B(\vec{E})] [B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] = -\frac{1}{2} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{I})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{II}) &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} b_{\vec{E}_1}^+(\vec{E}) b_{\vec{E}_2}^+(\vec{E}_1) b_{\vec{E}_3}^+(\vec{E}_2) b_{\vec{E}_4}^+(\vec{E}_3) U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_4} = \vec{E}_4 = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2 + \vec{E}_3 \\ &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} b_{\vec{E}_1}^+(\vec{E}) b_{\vec{E}_2}^+(\vec{E}_1) b_{\vec{E}_3}^+(\vec{E}_2) b_{\vec{E}_4}^+(\vec{E}_3) [U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} + U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1}] \end{aligned}$$

Sumiranje se vrši isto kao kod $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{I}^e)$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{II}) &= \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} [A(\vec{E}_1) + B(\vec{E}_1)] [B_1^+(\vec{E}) B_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] + [A(\vec{E}_1) - B(\vec{E}_1)] [B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{E}_1 = \vec{E}_2 \quad \vec{E}_2 = \vec{E}_3 \quad -\vec{E}_3 = \vec{E}_1 \quad \vec{E}_4 = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2 + \vec{E}_3 = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2 + \vec{E}_3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{II}) &= \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} [A(\vec{E}) + B(\vec{E})] [B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] + [A(\vec{E}) - B(\vec{E})] [B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] = \vec{E} \rightarrow \vec{E} \\ &= \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} [A(\vec{E}_1) + B(\vec{E}_1)] [B_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] + [A(\vec{E}_1) - B(\vec{E}_1)] [B_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] = -\frac{1}{2} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{I}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{I}) + \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{I}^e) + \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{II}) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{III}) &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3, \vec{E}_4 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3, \vec{R}_4}} b_{\vec{E}_1}^+(\vec{E}) b_{\vec{E}_2}^+(\vec{E}_1) b_{\vec{E}_3}^+(\vec{E}_2) b_{\vec{E}_4}^+(\vec{E}_3) U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}\vec{E}_4} = \vec{R}_4 = \vec{R}_1 + \vec{R}_2 + \vec{R}_3 \\ &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3, \vec{E}_4 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3, \vec{R}_4}} b_{\vec{E}_1}^+(\vec{E}) b_{\vec{E}_2}^+(\vec{E}_1) b_{\vec{E}_3}^+(\vec{E}_2) b_{\vec{E}_4}^+(\vec{E}_3) [U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} + U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1} + U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2}] = \\ &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3, \vec{E}_4 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3, \vec{R}_4}} [B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_{\vec{E}_2}^+(\vec{E}_1) b_{\vec{E}_3}^+(\vec{E}_2) b_{\vec{E}_4}^+(\vec{E}_3) [U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} + U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1} + U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2}] + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_{\vec{E}_2}^+(\vec{E}_1) b_{\vec{E}_3}^+(\vec{E}_2) b_{\vec{E}_4}^+(\vec{E}_3) [U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} - U_{\vec{E}_2} U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1} + U_{\vec{E}_3} U_{\vec{E}_4} U_{\vec{E}_1} U_{\vec{E}_2}]]] \end{aligned}$$

Prosumiramo po R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4 i smenimo $E_i \in \mathbb{C}_2$.

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(1)}(\text{III}) &= -\frac{\Delta}{4N} \sum_{\substack{\vec{E}, \vec{E}_1, \vec{E}_2, \vec{E}_3 \\ \vec{R}_1, \vec{R}_2, \vec{R}_3}} [A(\vec{E}_1) + B(\vec{E}_1)] [B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] + [A(\vec{E}_1) - B(\vec{E}_1)] [B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_1^+(\vec{E}) b_1^+(\vec{E}_1) b_1^+(\vec{E}_2) b_1^+(\vec{E}_3) + B_2^+(\vec{E}) b_2^+(\vec{E}_1) b_2^+(\vec{E}_2) b_2^+(\vec{E}_3)] \end{aligned}$$

Vršimo smenu $\vec{E}_1 = \vec{E}_4 = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2 + \vec{E}_3 \quad -\vec{E}_2 = \vec{E}_1 \quad \vec{E}_3 = \vec{E}_2 \quad \vec{E}_4 = \vec{E}_3$, potom se vraćamo na \vec{E} i

wredjimo operatorne po opadajućim indeksima uz \vec{E} , što možemo jer anihilacioni operatori komutiraju.

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(III)} = \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} [A(\mathbf{p}_1) + B(\mathbf{p}_2)] [b_1^+(\mathbf{k}) b_1(\mathbf{k}_1) b_1(\mathbf{k}_2) b_1(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_2^+(\mathbf{k}) b_1(\mathbf{k}_1) b_1(\mathbf{k}_2) b_1(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_1) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_2) b_1(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_2) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_3) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_4) b_1(\mathbf{k}_1) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_4) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_1)] + \\ + [A(\mathbf{p}_1) - B(\mathbf{p}_2)] [b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_1) b_1(\mathbf{k}_2) b_1(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_1) b_1(\mathbf{k}_2) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_3) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_1) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_2) b_1(\mathbf{k}_3) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_1^+(\mathbf{k}_1) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_3) b_1(\mathbf{k}_4) + b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_1) b_1(\mathbf{k}_2) b_1(\mathbf{k}_3) b_2^+(\mathbf{k}_4)] = -\frac{1}{2} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(IV)}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(IV)} \rightarrow b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(-\mathbf{k}_2) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_4}^*(-\mathbf{k}_4) = b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(-\mathbf{k}_2) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{k}_3, -\mathbf{k}_4} + b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(-\mathbf{k}_2) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{k}_3, -\mathbf{k}_4}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(IVa)} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(-\mathbf{k}_2) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{k}_3, -\mathbf{k}_4} = \\ = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}_3, \mathbf{k}_4} U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) =$$

$$= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}) \left\{ U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_4) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_3)] + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_4) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_3)] \right\} = \\ = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}) \left\{ U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [-\varepsilon_{1121} + 2\varepsilon_{1221} - \varepsilon_{2121} + 2\varepsilon_{2221}] + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [-\varepsilon_{1121} + 2\varepsilon_{1221} - \varepsilon_{1121} + 2\varepsilon_{1221}] \right\}$$

Sumu po \mathbf{k} izbacimo kav zajednički množitelj i koristimo $\sum_{\mathbf{k}} [\varepsilon_{1121} + \varepsilon_{1221}] = 0$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(IVa)} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [\varepsilon_{1121}^2 + \varepsilon_{1221}^2] \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}) [U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_4) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_3)]$$

$\Delta \varepsilon^2 \sim A\varepsilon \sim \varepsilon$ a $\varepsilon \sim \varepsilon$ pa je $\Delta \varepsilon^2 \cdot U \cdot U \sim \varepsilon^2$: stoga ovaj član u ovoj aproksimaciji ne daje doprinos. $\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(IVa)} = 0$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(IVb)} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} \delta_{\mathbf{k}_3, -\mathbf{k}_4} = \quad \delta_{\mathbf{p}_3, \mathbf{p}_4} = \delta_{\mathbf{k}_3, -\mathbf{k}_4}$$

$$= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}_3) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}_3, \mathbf{k}_4} |U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3)|^2 =$$

$$= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}_3) \left\{ U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [U_{1121}^2 + U_{1221}^2] + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [U_{2121}^2 + U_{2221}^2] \right\} = \varepsilon^2 \sim \frac{1}{2} \varepsilon^2$$

$$= -\frac{\Delta}{2N} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}_3) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [\varepsilon_{1121}^2 + \varepsilon_{1221}^2] + U_{\mathbf{p}_3}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{\mathbf{p}_4}(\mathbf{k}_4) \sum_{\mathbf{k}} [\varepsilon_{1121}^2 + \varepsilon_{1221}^2]$$

$$= -\frac{\Delta}{2N} \sum_{\mathbf{k}} \frac{[A(\mathbf{k}) + B(\mathbf{k})]^2 + [A(\mathbf{k}) - B(\mathbf{k})]^2}{4\Delta^2} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}_3) [U_{1121}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{1221}(\mathbf{k}_4) + U_{1221}(\mathbf{k}_3) U_{1121}(\mathbf{k}_4)]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2N} \sum_{\mathbf{k}} \frac{A^2 + 2AB + B^2 + A^2 - 2AB + B^2}{4\Delta} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k}) = -\frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\mathbf{k}} \frac{A^2(\mathbf{k}) + B^2(\mathbf{k})}{\Delta} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}} b_{\mathbf{p}_1}^+(\mathbf{k}) b_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{k})$$

za $\sum_{\mathbf{k}} a_{\mathbf{k}} a_{-\mathbf{k}}$ ved
moxazali da je diagonalna

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_1^a) = \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_2^a) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_3^a) &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3}} b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_3) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_2) U_{\text{PP}_1}(\bar{\nu}_3) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3}} b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\text{E}} U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2} |U_{\text{PP}_1}(\bar{\nu}_3)|^2 = \\ &= -\frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}_1} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}_1) + B^2(\bar{\nu}_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{\bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_4^a) = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4}} b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_3) b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_4) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_2) U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_3) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3, \bar{\nu}_4} D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3, \bar{\nu}_4} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4}} b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\text{E}} U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_3) U_{\text{PP}_1}(\bar{\nu}_1) \sum_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2} U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_2) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_3) = 0$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_5^a) = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4 \\ \text{EPR}_5}} b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_2) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_3) U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_4) U_{\text{PP}_5}(\bar{\nu}_5) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3, \bar{\nu}_4, \bar{\nu}_5} D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3, \bar{\nu}_4, \bar{\nu}_5} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4 \\ \text{EPR}_5}} b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\text{E}} U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_3) U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_4) U_{\text{PP}_5}(\bar{\nu}_5) \sim \varepsilon^4 \Delta = 0$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_6^a) \rightarrow b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_3) b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_4) = b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2} + b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_3) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_3}$$

$$\hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_7^a) = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4 \\ \text{EPR}_5}} b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_3) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_2) U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_3) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4 \\ \text{EPR}_5}} b_{\text{P}_3}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\text{E}} U_{\text{PP}_1}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2} |U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_3)|^2 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}_{\text{eff}}^{(n)}(\bar{\nu}_8^a) &= -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4 \\ \text{EPR}_5 \\ \text{EPR}_6}} b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_3) U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_2) U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_3) D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} D_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} = -\frac{\Delta}{N} \sum_{\substack{\text{EPR}_1 \\ \text{EPR}_2 \\ \text{EPR}_3 \\ \text{EPR}_4 \\ \text{EPR}_5 \\ \text{EPR}_6}} b_{\text{P}_4}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\text{E}} U_{\text{PP}_2}(\bar{\nu}_1) U_{\text{PP}_3}(\bar{\nu}_2) \sum_{\bar{\nu}_1, \bar{\nu}_2} |U_{\text{PP}_4}(\bar{\nu}_3)|^2 = \\ &= -\frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}_1} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}_1) + B^2(\bar{\nu}_1)}{\Delta} \sum_{\bar{\nu}_2, \bar{\nu}_3} b_{\text{P}_1}^+(\bar{\nu}_1) b_{\text{P}_2}^+(\bar{\nu}_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} &= \hat{H}_0' + \hat{H}_{\text{prox}} + \hat{H}_{\text{eff}} = H_0' + \sum_{\text{E}} b_{\text{P}}^+(\bar{\nu}) b_{\text{P}}^-(\bar{\nu}) \left[E_{\text{PPD}\text{OK}} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} - \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} - \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} - \frac{1}{4N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} \right] = H_0' + \sum_{\text{E}} \left[E_{\text{PPD}\text{OK}} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} \right] b_{\text{P}}^+(\bar{\nu}) b_{\text{P}}^-(\bar{\nu}) \end{aligned}$$

$$E_{\text{P}}(\bar{\nu}) = E_{\text{PPD}\text{OK}}(\bar{\nu}) + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta}$$

$$E_{12}(\bar{\nu}) = \Delta + A(\bar{\nu}) + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{\bar{\nu}} \frac{A^2(\bar{\nu}) + B^2(\bar{\nu})}{\Delta} \pm B(\bar{\nu}) - \frac{(A \pm B)^2}{2\Delta} + H_0'$$

R E Z I M E

Ovaj rad je obradjivao pojavu cepanja eksitonskih zona kod kristala sa dva molekula po elementarnoj celiji. Prvo je u aproksimaciji Hajtler-Londona dobijen rezultat Davidova, tj. pokazano postojanje dve eksitonske zone sa energijama $E_{\text{ex}} = \Delta + A \pm B$. Znači, nadjena je širina procepa $2B$. Zatim sam postavio opšti hamiltonijan kristala (po Bogoliubovu) izražen preko Fermi-operatora, koji je sadržao forme II i IV reda po operatorima. Da bi se što veći broj formi četvrtog reda uključio u formu drugog reda, prelazim na Pauli-operatore koji su dati kao $P_i = a_i^\dagger a_i$. Pojava Pauli-a ne kvaziPauli operatora je posledica pretpostavke o samo jednom energetskom nivou pobudjenja. Novodobijeni hamiltonijan sam prvo iskoristio tokom računanja sa metodom približne druge kvantizacije. U ovom metodu se Pauli-operatori direktno zamenjuju sa Boze-operatorima ($P_i = B_i$), a nelinearni članovi se ne uzimaju u obzir. Time je sistem u potpunosti sveden na "gas" neinteragujućih kvazičestica. Ovaj hamiltonijan je dijagonalizovan smenom Tjablikova $B_i = \sum_{\sigma=1}^2 [b_{\sigma}(i)u_{\sigma}(i) + b_{\sigma}^*(i)u_{\sigma}^*(i)]$, u kojoj su b_σ ; b_σ^* novi Boze-operatori, a u_{σ} ortonormirane funkcije. Kao rezultat dijagonalizacije pojavljuju se nova rešenja za energiju koja su manja od E_{ex} a popravka je prvog reda veličine po malim veličinama $\epsilon_1 = \frac{A+B}{\Delta}$ i $\epsilon_2 = \frac{A-B}{\Delta}$ $E_1 = \Delta + (A+B)(1-\epsilon_1)$ $E_2 = \Delta + (A-B)(1-\epsilon_2)$

Širina procepa je sada $2B - \frac{4AB}{\Delta}$.

Konačno sam iskoristio tačnu reprezentaciju Pauli-operatora preko Boze-operatora u prvoj aproksimaciji $P = B - B^* B B$. Time nastaje mogućnost da se izračuna i doprinos nelinearnih članova. U hamiltonijanu postoje forme četvrtog reda koje potiču iz početnog hamiltonijana i ti članovi se nazivaju dinamički članovi, a sada se pojavljuju novi kao posledica novih komutacionih relacija i oni se nazivaju kinematički članovi. Sada se u ovaj hamiltonijan uvodi smena koja je dijagonalizovala H_{ex} . Dobijaju se članovi koji nemaju operatore uređene u normalnom poretku, i pri njihovom normalizovanju nastaju novi članovi kvadratni po Boze-operatorima. Znači da članovi IV reda mogu da daju doprinos energiji, a njihov uticaj je upravo ono što nas zanima.

Rezultati se mogu formulisati na sledeći način. Nelinearni članovi u prvoj aproksimaciji daju doprinos energiji. Značajno je primetiti da u ovoj aproksimaciji postoji samo doprinos kinematičkih

članova, dok dinamički članovi ne igraju nikakvu ulogu. Energije ovako dobijene su veće od E_{POK}

$$E_s = H_0' + E_{POK} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_k \frac{A^2(z) + B^2(z)}{\Delta}$$

Posebno treba naglasiti da je doprinos ovih članova jednoznačan, što znači da oni ne utiču na širinu procepa, i ovo je verovatno najznačajniji zaključak ovog rada.

Reference

- 1) В.М. Агранович: Теория экситонов - Москва 1968
- 2) Н.Н. Боголюбов: ИЗБРАННЫЕ ТРУДЫ - ТОМ II (Лекции по квантовой статистике) Киев 1970
- 3) С.В. Тябликов: МАТЕМАТИЧЕСКИЕ МЕТОДЫ В КВАНТОВОЙ ТЕОРИИ ДВЕРО-МАГНЕТИЗМА - Москва 1965
- 4) D. I. Latoric, B. S. Tasic, R. B. Zukala: Theory of Nonlinear Effects in Crystals in the Second Quantisation Representation - Phys. Rev. 178 (147) - 1969
- 5) А.С. Давыдов: КВАНТОВАЯ МЕХАНИКА
- 6) Б.С. Тодич: О влиянии кинематического и динамического взаимодействий на экситонный спектр нулевого приближения Дубна 1971
- 7) В.И. Смирнов: КУРС ВЫСШЕЙ МАТЕМАТИКИ - ТОМ III, ЧАСТЬ 1. Москва 1958
- 8) Ch. Kittel: Uvod u fiziku čvrstog stanja - Beograd 1970
- 9) Л.Д. Ландау и Е.М. Лифшиц: Квантовая механика-Нерелятивская теория Москва 1963
- 10) M. Born: Atomic Physics London 1969

